

المعجم فى اللغة الإنجليزية

لجميع الفروع الأكاديمية والمهنية

إعداد المعلم حسين أحمد الصفدي

07775289409

المعجم في اللغة الإنجليزية

هذا الكورس يحتوي على جميع محتويات كتاب الطالب وكتاب الأنشطة بشرح مفصل للقواعد والقطع ومادة الحفظ المطلوبة في المنهاج
أدعو الله أن ينال أعجابك طلبتي والله ولي التوفيق

يطلب هذا الكورس من
مكتبة الأصدقاء – حبراص
مكتبة اليقين – إربد – دوار العيادات
مكتبة الهدف – إربد – المجمع الشمالي
مكتبة رم – إربد – المجمع الشمالي
كما ايضا يمكنكم تحميلها عن طريق موقع الأوانل التعليمي

أخوكم الأستاذ حسين الصفدي
للتواصل معي : 0775289409

قبل ان نبدأ اليك هذه الادعية تفتحت لك أبواب النجاح

(وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لِي وَلْيُؤْمِنُوا بِيَلْعَلَّهُمْ
يُرْسُدُونَ) (البقرة:186)
قبلا لقراءة:

"اللهم لا سهل إلا ما جعلته سهلا ، وأنت تجعل الحزن إذا شئت سهلا"
بعد القراءة :

اللهم إني استودعك إياه - أي ما ذاكرته - أمانه عندك ، فرده إليّ وقت حاجتي إليه
في حالة النسيان:
"اللهم يا جامع الناس ليووم لا ريب فيه .. اجمع عليّ إجابتي"

هل انتهيت بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم توكلت على الله





1. Look at the photographs. Education in different countries is shown. Which countries do you think they are.

أنظر إلى الصور. يظهر فيها التعليم في دول مختلفة. أي دولة تعتقد هي :

South Korea / Jordan

2. Read the words in the box :

حفظ هذه المفردات واشتقاق كل كلمة

Word	English Meaning	Arabic
academic (adj) academic (n) academy (n) academically (adv)	connected with education, especially at college or university level له علاقة بالتعليم. خصوصا في مستوى الكلية او الجامعة	أكاديمي
compulsory (adj)	obligatory; required	/ متطلب / إجباري
contradictory (adj) contradict (v) contradiction (n)	if two ideas are contradictory they are completely different and thus unable to both be true إذا كانت فكرتين متناقضتين فهما مختلفان تمام وبالتالي غير قادران على ان تكون كلا منهما صحيحه	تناقض
developed nation (n)	a rich country that has many industries, comfortable living for most people, and usually an elected government بلد غني لديه العديد من الصناعات والمعيشة المريح لمعظم الناس وعادة ما تكون هناك حكومة منتخبه	الأمم المتقدمة
fluently (adv) fluency (n) fluent (adj)	speaking a language very well, like a native speaker تحدث اللغة بشكل جيد متحدث باللغة الام	بطلاقة
option (n) optional (adj)	something that is or may be chosen شيء ما انت غير مضطر للقيام به او استعماله ولكن يمكنك ان تختار القيام به اذا انت اردت	اختياري
tuition (n)	teaching, especially in small groups تدريس. خصوصا في مجموعات	تدريس \ تعليم

3. this study presents findings on the time that students spend at school in different countries. in which countries do you think students spend the most time studying? listen and read

تقدم هذه الدراسة نتائج حول الوقت الذي يقضيه الطلاب في المدرسة في بلدان مختلفة. في أي دول تعتقد ان الطلاب يقضون اكثر وقتا في الدراسة

الأجابة: *japan , Indonesia and south Korea*

Answer : in the UK , the minimum school-leaving age is 16 . in the USA , it differs from state to state but the youngest is 16 , in some states it is 17 and in a few others it is 18 .

في بريطانيا الحد الأدنى لتترك المدرسة هو 16 عام . في امريكا يختلف هذا من ولاية الى ولاية ولكن اصغر عمر هو 16 عام لتترك المدرسة . في بعض الولايات في امريكا هو 17 عام وفي قليل من الولايات الأخرى هو 18 عام

Research box



What is the minimum school-leaving age for students in the UK and the USA?

ما هو الحد الأدنى لعمر ترك المدرسة للطلاب في بريطانيا والولايات المتحدة الأمريكية؟

الوقت الذي نقضيه في المدرسة

The time we spend at school

A few years ago, as many as 1,000 schools across the USA started making school years longer by adding up to ten extra days to the school year or by making each school day longer by half an hour.

قبل عدة سنوات بدأت نحو 1000 مدرسة في الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية فكرة جعل العام الدراسي أطول وذلك بإضافة عشرة أيام إضافية للعام الدراسي أو بجعل كل يوم أطول بنصف ساعة

This was because it was found that secondary school students in the USA and the UK were spending the least time at school, with an average school year of 187 days. The typical Jordanian school year is longer than this. However, none of these are nearly as long as the school year in countries like Japan and South Korea. South Koreans attend school for 220 days per year, and in Japan, the school year numbers 243 days.

كان هذا بسبب ان قد وجد ان طلاب المرحلة الثانوية في الولايات المتحدة وبريطانيا يقضون الوقت الأقل في المدرسة بسنة دراسية معدلها 187 يوما السنة الدراسية المعتادة في الأردن أطول من ذلك وعلى أية حال ليست السنوات الدراسية هذه بنفس طول السنوات الدراسية في دول مثل اليابان وكوريا الجنوبية . حيث يلتحق الكوريين الجنوبيين بالمدرسة لمدة 220 يوم بالسنة أما في اليابان تكون السنة الدراسية طوال 243 يوم

According to a study by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea spend the most time studying in the world. They want to learn as much as they can to ensure excellent exam grades. They go to school for about nine hours, although this includes optional after-school tuition and activities. They also spend about three hours on homework every day, which is three times as much as many other countries. Their high academic achievements do suggest that the longer you study, the better you do in final exams.

طبقا لدراسة أجرتها منظمة التعاون والتطوير التعليمي يقضي الطلاب في اليابان, اندونيسيا وكوريا الجنوبية أطول وقت دراسي في العالم . يرغبون في التعلم قدر ما يستطيعون ليضمنوا علامات ممتازة في الامتحانات . يذهبون للمدرسة لحوالي 9 ساعات يوميا بالرغم من ان هذا يشمل نشاطات وتعليم ما بعد وقت المدرسة بشكل اختياري. يقضون حوالي 3 ساعات كل يوم في حل الواجبات وهو ما يساوي ثلاثة أضعاف ما يفعله الطلاب في دول أخرى . تحصيلهم العلمي المتميز يفترض أنه كلما قضيت وقتا أطول في الدراسة كلما حصلت على علامات أفضل في الامتحانات .

In Finland, however, students are usually given less than half an hour of homework per night, and they attend school for fewer and shorter days than 85% of other developed nations. Despite this, they achieve top marks in subjects like Math's and Science. In addition, most students also speak at least two, and often three, languages fluently.

بينما في فنلندا يتم إعطاء الطلاب أقل من نصف ساعة لعمل الواجب البيتي كل ليلة . ويلتحقون بالمدرسة لأيام أقل وأقصر بنسبة 85% من الأمم المتقدمة الأخرى . بالرغم من هذا يحققون العلامات العليا في مواد دراسية مثل الرياضيات والعلوم . بالإضافة الى أن أغلب الطلاب يتحدثون لغتين على الأقل أو ثلاثة لغات بطلاقة .

The contradictory views of the study suggest that the number and length of school days is not the only factor in determining whether students will succeed at school or not.

وجهات النظر المتناقضة لهذه الدراسات تفترض أن عدد وطول الأيام الدراسية هو ليس بالعامل الوحيد في تحديد إما إذا كان الطلاب سينجحون في المدرسة أو لا .

Questions

- 1- Many schools in USA started making schools years longer in two ways/ideas .write down two .
العديد من المدارس في أمريكا بدأت بفكرة جعل العام الدراسي اطول بطريقتين \ فكرتين أكتبهما .
- 2- Write down the sentence which showing the number of school that started making school years longer.
اكتب الجملة التي تبين عدد المدارس التي بدأت بفكرة جعل العام الدراسي أطول
- 3- What change has recently taken place in some American schools, and why has this occurred?
ما هو التغيير الذي حصل مؤخرا في بعض المدارس الأمريكية
- 4- How many days a year do most students in the USA attend school?
كم يوم في السنة يذهب معظم الطلاب في امريكا الى المدرسة
- 5- Who does more homework on average: students in the USA or students in Japan?
من يقوم بالواجبات المنزلية في المتوسط في امريكا أم اليابان
أكثر من الآخر طلاب امريكا أم اليابان

6- **Critical Thinking:** Do you think that a longer school day would result in better grades for most students?

Why/Why not? Justify your answer. هل تعتقد ان

يوم دراسي اطول سيكون من شأنه ان يؤدي الى علامات افضل لمعظم الطلاب .

7- Is it compulsory to do after-school activities in Japan and South Korea?

هل هو الزامي القيام بأنشطة ما بعد الدوام المدرسي في اليابان وكوريا الجنوبية ؟

8- What is interesting about Finland's fewer and shorter school days?

ما هو الأمر المثير للاهتمام حول ايام المدرسة الأقل والأقصر في فنلندا ؟

9- What do the contradictory views of the study carried by the (OECD) suggest?

10- What is the situation of students of Finland regarding foreign languages?

11- Why do Japanese, Indonesian and South Korean students spend the most time Studying?

Answers

3- They have started making the school year longer because they were one of the countries in which children were spending the least amount of time in school. 4- Most students attend school 187 days per year. 5- Students in Japan do more homework on average. 6- **Suggested answer:** A longer school day, depending on how it was constructed, might improve students' grades. It would necessitate wellstructured timetables, with time spent on individual study during the day and less homework at night. It would also need to include a lot of subjects such as Physical Education, Drama and Music, and even some activities that are seen as extra-curricular, such as crafts and creative writing.

اليوم الدراسي الطويل وهذا يعتمد على كيف تم تنظيمه قد يؤدي الى تحسين علامات الطلاب وهو يتطلب عمل برامج جيدة التنظيم بخصوص الوقت الذي يقضيه الطلاب في دراسة معينة خلال النهار وواجبات منزلية اقل ليلا . وهو ايضا بحاجة ليشمل العديد من المواد الدراسية مثل التربية البدنية والدراما والموسيقى وحتى بعض الانشطة التي تعتبر لا منهجية مثل الحروف اليدوية والكتابة الابداعية .

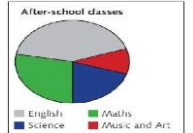
7- No, it isn't; it is optional. 8- Despite the shortness of the time pupils spend at school, they achieve top marks in subjects like Maths and Science, and can speak at least two, and often three, languages fluently. 7- The contradictory views of the study suggest that the number and length of school days is not the only factor in determining whether students will succeed at school or not. 8- most students also speak at least two, and often three, languages fluently. 9- They want to learn as much as they can to ensure excellent exam grades.

Grammar: Quantifiers to make comparisons

Student book .page 45

5. look at the diagram of after school classes and Complete the sentences with the phrases in the box.

انظر الى صورة الدائرة البيانية في الأسفل لحصص ما بعد الدوام الدراسي وأكمل الجمل باستعمال العبارات الواردة في الصندوق



as much as اكثر مثل / less أقل / more أكثر / not as many ليس كثير مثل / the least الأقل / the most الأكثر / as popular as شائع مثل

1- English is studied subject.

اللغة الإنجليزية هي الموضوع الأكثر دراسة

2- studied subjects are Music and Art.

الموضوعات الأقل دراسة هي الموسيقى والفن

3- There are students studying Science as Maths.

هناك ليس كثيرا مثل من الطلاب يدرسون العلوم مثل الرياضيات

4- Maths is popular than Science, butpopular than English.

الرياضيات هي اكثر شيوعا من العلوم ولكنها أقل شيوعا من اللغة الإنجليزية

5- Students don't like doing Music and Art they like doing Maths.

الطلاب لا يحبون دراسة الموسيقى والفن كثيرا مثل ما يحبون دراسة الرياضيات

6- Neither Maths nor Science are English.

لا الرياضيات ولا العلوم هي شائع مثل اللغة الإنجليزية

Answers :1- the most 2- the least 3- not as many 4- more / less 5- as much as 6- as popular as

speaking

6. Work in paris . use the phrases in exercise 5 to talk about the subject that you study

انت وزميلك استعمل العبارات الواردة في تدريب 5 في الأعلى للتحدث عن المواد الدراسية التي تدرسونها .
اجابة مقترحة كالتالي :

1-maths is the most studied subject .

الرياضيات هي المادة الأكثر دراسة

2-there are not as many students studying physics as chemistry

لا يوجد عدد من الطلاب يدرسون الفيزياء مثل الكيمياء

3-theleast studied subject are history and geography

المواد الأقل دراسية هي التاريخ والجغرافيا

4-Niether English nor physics are as popular as math's .

لا الإنجليزي ولا الفيزياء شائعة مثل الرياضيات

5-students don't like doing English as much as doing PE (physical education) and Arabic .

الطلاب لا يحبون دراسة الإنجليزي والعربي كما يحبون دراسة التربية الرياضية

استراتيجيات التحدث speaking strategies

الاستعداد للتحدث preparing to speak

1.look carefully at the information you are given for the task .

1. ادرس بعناية المعلومات المعطاة لك للقيام بمهمة ما

2. think about what you want to say and make some brief notes if you have time .

2. فكر في ما تريد ان تقوله واكتب بعض الملاحظات الوجيزة اذا كان لديك الوقت .

3. check the grammer that you want to se and read the example sentences.

3. تحقق من قواعد اللغة التي تريد استخدامها وقرأ جمل الامثلة.

Pronunciation: Word stress

اللفظ / الكلمة المشددة

7 . listen to the words in the box . how many syllables does each word have? In which syllable does the primary stress lie in the word ? check your answers in a dictionary.

المطلوب : استمع للكلمات التي في الصندوق في الاسفل . كم عدد المقاطع في كل كلمة ؟ على اي مقطع تقع الشدة الرئيسية في كل كلمة ؟ وتحقق من القاموس .

Secondary , compulsory , orgnisation ,development , tuition ,achievement , academic ,
contradictory

اجابة مقترحة :

The number syllables is in brackets after the word . the syllable with the primary stress is highlighted in bold.

عدد المقاطع موجود بين الأقواس بعد الكلمة وتم كتابة المقطع الرئيسي المشدد في الكلمة بخط غامق عريض كما يلي .

Secondary (4) , compulsory (4) , tuition (3) , development (4) , organisation (5)

Contradictory (5) , academic (4) , achievement (3)

قواعد التشديد :

1.في الصفات يقع المقطع المشدد مباشرة قبل المقطع ic مثلا

Academic , graphic , apologetic

2.في الأسماء يقع المقطع المشدد مباشر قبل المقطع tion مثلا

Organisation , education , translation



Speaking

- 1 Work in pairs. Make a list of all the subjects that students can study at your school.
- 2 Look at the photographs and guess which special subjects students study at this secondary school in England.

Reading

- 3 Read the newspaper article and check your answers.

1. Work in Paris. Make a list of all the subject that students can study at your school

المطلوب : انت وزميلك . اكتب قائمة بجميع المواد الدراسية التي يستطيع الطلاب دراستها في مدرستك

الإجابة المقترحة

Arabic , English , Islamic education , physics , Math's , biology , chemistry , PE (physical education) , banking and finance , accountancy , history , geography

2. Look at the photographs and guess which special subjects students study at this secondary school in England

انظر الى الصور وتوقع ما هي المواد الدراسية الخاصة التي يدرسها الطلاب في هذه المدرسة الثانوية في بريطانيا
الإجابة المقترحة

The photographs suggest that the special subjects that students study at the secondary school in England have something to do with space . I think it is likely that they study Astronomy and Astrophysics .

الصور تشير الى ان المواد الخاصة التي يدرسها الطلاب في المدرسة الثانوية في إنجلترا فيها شيء له ان علاقة بالفضاء . واعتقد انه من المحتمل انهم يدرسون علم الفلك والفيزياء الفلكية .

Word	English Meaning	Arabic meaning
astrophysics (n)	the study of the chemical structure of the stars and the forces that influence them (اسم) دراسة التركيب الكيميائي للنجوم والقوى التي تؤثر عليها	الفيزياء الفلكية
pioneering (adj)	introducing new and better methods or ideas for the first time صفة - ادخال او استحداث طرق او افكار جديدة افضل لأول مرة	في الطليعة في المقدمة
pioneer (v/n)	(فعل واسم) يبتكر	
tailor-made (adj)	custom-made; made to fit exactly صفة - مصنوع - خصيصا حسب الطلب - مصنوع ليناسب تماما	مفصل - مصمم
undertake (v)	to commit yourself to do something and to start to do it (فعل) ان تلزم نفسك ان تفعل شيئا ما والبدء في القيام بذلك (اسم) تعهد مباشرة بعمل شيء	يتعهد - يشرع - يباشر
Tutorial	(noun) a period of intensive teaching and discussion given by a tutor to an individual student or small group of students اسم - فترة تعليمية مكثفه ونقاش يعطى من قبل المعلم الى طالب واحد او مجموعة صغيرة من الطلاب Tutor (v-n)	دورة تعليمية خصوصية

Space Schools

مدارس علم الفضاء

Studio schools are pioneering schools **which** receive funding as well as support from private businesses, and **which** seek to encourage young people to undertake a less conventional form of secondary education.

مدارس الاستديو هات (مدارس المشاغل) هي مدارس رائدة والتي تتلقى تمويل وكذلك الدعم من شركات القطاع الخاص، والتي تسعى الى تشجيع الشباب على القيام بنمط غير تقليدي من التعليم الثانوي

These schools often specialise in one specific area, whilst understanding that the same broad range of skills and qualifications should be made available to all young people.

هذه المدارس غالبا ما تتخصص في مجال واحد محدد لا، غير انها تعني ان نفس التشكيلة الواسعة من المهارات والمؤهلات ينبغي ان تتاح لجميع الشباب . (هذه المدارس تعلم نفس المهارات التي يتعلمها الطلاب في المدارس العادية)

One such school has recently opened to educate fourteen- to eighteen-year-olds **who** have a special interest in working in the space industry. Students follow a **tailor-made** curriculum at the school, including subjects such as Astronomy and Astrophysics.

واحدة مثل هذه المدرسة افتتحت مؤخرًا لتعليم من هم في أعمار ما بين 14 وحتى 18 من الذين لديهم اهتمام في العمل في صناعة الفضاء. يدرس الطلاب مناهج دراسية مصممة خصيصًا في المدرسة، والذي يشتمل على موضوعات مثل علم الفلك والفيزياء الفلكية.

Lessons are a mixture of small class tutorials, with projects supervised by leading companies in both the space and technology industries.

الدروس هي مزيج من الدروس التعليمية في صفوف صغيرة، مع عمل مشاريع يشرف عليها شركات رائدة في كل من الصناعات التكنولوجية والفضائية.

Prominent scientists and engineers are brought in as guest lecturers, with students aiming to achieve top grades in **their** Maths and Science exams.

يتم احضار علماء ومهندسين بارزين كمحاضرين ضيوف، مع الطلاب والهدف من ذلك تحقيق أعلى العلامات في امتحانات الرياضيات والعلوم

When **they** leave school, **they** will be well placed to take any number of different career paths. 'They don't have to become astronauts!' says a spokesperson for the school. 'Excellent grades in science and technology subjects can open many doors and lead to a variety of career opportunities.'

عندما يتركون المدرسة فهم سيكونون في وضع جيد للحصول على أي عدد من مسارات المهن المختلفة، ليس من الضروري أن يصبحوا رواد فضاء! هذا ما يقوله المتحدث باسم المدرسة "العلامات الممتازة في المواد العلمية والتكنولوجيا يمكن أن تفتح ابوابًا كثيرة وتؤدي إلى تشكيلة متنوعة من الفرص الوظيفية"

عوائد الضمان في القطعة	
Which : studio schools	Their : students
Who : fourteen- to eighteen-year-olds	They : students

Answer the following questions

- 1- What are the two school subjects that can open many doors when achieving excellent grades in?
- 2- Who teaches in such schools?
- 3- What do the bolded pronouns refer to?
- 4- What is the expected future of those students whose aim is to get high marks in math and science exams?
- 5- Quote the sentence which indicates that a school has been opened to take care of students who are interested in space and their ages.
- 6- What type of curriculum do students in space schools follow and what school subjects does it include?
- 7- Who supports and funds Studio Schools?
- 8- What is the aim of such studio schools?
- 9- **Critical Thinking:** Do you think such specialized schools would be successful in Jordan? Why? Why not?
- 10- How are the following groups of people involved in space schools?
 - leading companies in the space and technology industries:
 - prominent scientists and engineers:
- 11- Would you like to attend this school? Why/Why not?
- 12- What kind of specialised school would you like to attend? Why?
- 13- Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? Why/Why not? "Live as if you were to die tomorrow. Learn as if you were to live forever." Mahatma Gandhi (1869 CE–1948 CE)

answers

- 1- The school subjects are science and technology.
- 2- Prominent scientists and engineers teach in that school.
- 3-

Pronoun	Word Reference
which/ which	pioneering schools
who	fourteen- to eighteen-year-olds
their	students
they	
they	

- 4- When they leave school, they will be well-placed to take any number of different career paths.
- 5- One such school has recently opened to educate fourteen- to eighteen-year-olds who have a special interest in working in the space industry.
- 6- Students follow a tailor-made curriculum at the school, including subjects such as Astronomy and Astrophysics.
- 7- Private businesses support and fund studio schools.

8- Studio schools seek to encourage young people to undertake a less conventional form of secondary education.9- Yes, I think such schools would be very successful because there are many students who wish to study specific subjects and do not want to be involved with other subjects. So this can save their time and efforts.10- - The companies supervise projects given to students. - The scientists and engineers are brought in as guest lecturers.11- Oh, yeah. I would like to attend such a school because it will give me the best chance I've always dreamt of.12- I would like to attend art school, because I am interested in arts.13- yes, I agree with this quotation because we should do our best as if we are to die tomorrow and also we should keep learning as if we were to live forever.

Comprehension /S.B/page 46

- How are the following groups of people involved in space schools?

كيف تشارك المجموعات التالية من الناس في مدارس علم الفضاء .

leading companies in the space and technology industries:

-the companies supervise project given to student .

- شركات رائدة في كل من الصناعات التكنولوجية والفضائية

prominent scientists and engineers:

مهندسين وعلماء بارزين

-The scientists and engineers are brought in as guest lectures .

العلماء والمهندسين يتم جلبهم كمحاضرين ضيوف

Speaking

Discuss the questions in Paris

ناقش الأسئلة التالية مع زملائك

1.Would you like to attend this school? Why/why not?

هل ترغب في الالتحاق بهذه المدرسة ؟ لماذا \ لماذا لا؟

Yes, I would like to because this school doesn't only teach specialized subject , in space industry, but it also teaches other needed skills and knowledge.

نعم سأرغب بذلك بسبب ان هذه المدرسة لا تعلم فقط مواد متخصصة , في الصناعة الفضائية , ولكنها ايضا تعلم مهارات ومعرفة ضرورية

2.what kind of specialized school would you like to attend ?why?

أي نوع من المدارس المتخصصة في مجال ما سترغب بالالتحاق بها ؟ ولماذا ؟

I would like specialized school in the art of dentistry. this is because there are a lot of people who suffer from tooth pain in my country –I would be happy to help them

سأرغب بالذهاب الى مدرسة متخصصة في فن طب الاسنان هذا بسبب انه يوجد الكثير من الناس يعانون من ألم الاسنان في بلدي سأكون سعيدا لمساعدتهم .

Quotation. Read the quotation >do you agree with it ? why /why not ?

اقتباس : أقرأ الاقتباس التالي . هل توافق معه ؟ لماذا | لماذا لا ؟



عش كأنك تموت غدا , وتعلم كأنك تعيش أبدا . غاندي

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Vocabulary and speaking - S.B page 47

6. Work in pairs. Discuss the subjects that you are interested in studying at university. Which subjects fit into the categories sciences, Art and humanities, or business? Which are more difficult to classify

المطلوب : أنت وزميلك . ناقش المواضيع التي أنت مهتم بدراستها في الجامعة . أي المواضيع التي في الصندوق تلائم التصنيفات التالية : العلوم , الاداب والعلوم الانسانية , أو الاعمال ؟ وأيها صعب تصنيفه ؟

Maths	الرياضيات
Dentistry	طب الأسنان
Arabic Language and Literature	اللغة العربية وأدبها
Pharmacy	الصيدلة
Marketing	التسويق
Geology	علم الأرض
Psychology <i>the study of the mind and how it works psychological (adj)</i>	علم النفس
Translation	الترجمة
Visual Arts	الفنون التشكيلية او المرئية
Chemistry	الكيمياء
Sociology <i>the study of societies and the behaviour of people in groups sociological (adj)</i>	علم اجتماع
Banking and Finance	العلوم المالية والمصرفية
History	التاريخ
Nursing	التمريض
Agriculture <i>the science or practice of farming agricultural (adj)</i>	الزراعة
Physics	الفيزياء
Engineering	الهندسة
Linguistics <i>the study of the grammar, history and structure of languages linguist (n) – linguistic</i>	اللغويات
Economics <i>the study of the way in which money and goods are produced and used economical (adj) – economically (adv)</i>	علم الاقتصاد
Business Management <i>an area of study which involves learning about running a company, in areas like controlling, leading, monitoring, organising and planning manage (v) – managerial (adj)</i>	إدارة أعمال
Biology	العلوم الحياتية
Medicine	الطب
Geography	الجغرافيا
Fine Arts	الفنون الجميلة
Law	القانون

Writing – SB - 47

الكتابة

10. Read through the article on page 46 again. Imagine that you have just joined a space school. Write an email to your friend telling him or her what it is like to study there. Write about 80 words.

اقرأ المقالة الواردة صفحة 46 مرة أخرى . تخيل انك التحقت بمدرسة علم الفضاء . ارسل ايميل الى صديقك اخبره فيه كيف الدراسة هناك . اكتب حوالي 80 كلمة .

Writing skills: Writing informally

- We always begin a letter with *Dear [name]*, whether it is formal or informal.
- In emails, we are less formal and tend to use *Hello [name]*, or *Hi!*
- In open letters, we use a group noun to address all the people that we want to include, such as *Dear fellow students*.
- In all of the above, it is fine to use abbreviations such as *I'm*, and *don't*.
- We can end emails and letters (not open letters) with *Best wishes/See you soon/Looking forward to hearing from you*. We end an open letter repeating what we want to say.

مهارات كتابية : الكتابة بشكل غير رسمي
نحن دائما نبدأ الرسالة ب (عزيزي) من ثم اسم الشخص ... سواء كانت رسمية أو غير رسمية .
- عند كتابة رسالة الكترونية (إيميل) نكون أقل رسمية ونستخدم مرحبا (اسم الشخص) او مرحبا بدون الاسم
في الرسائل المفتوحة , نحن نستخدم اسما لمجموعة لتخاطب جميع الناس الذين نريد ان نضمنهم . مثل أصدقائي اطلاب الأعداء .
- لا بأس باستخدام الاختصارات مثل

I'm / don'tetc

يمكننا ان ننهي الايميلات والرسائل بعبارات مثل :

Best wishes : اطيب الامنيات :

See you soon : اراك قريبا :

Looking forward to hearing from you : انتظر الرد منكم :

اتبع هذا الشكل لكتابة ايميلك ولكن اعتمد على مهاراتك في الكتابة ولا تعتمد على القوالب

Dear,

I hope my email finds you in a good health. It has been a long time not receiving from you but actually, I have been hearing good news about you. I actually wanted to tell you about the place.....

I hope this email/letter contains satisfying details for you, which can make you happy. I am so happy to send you again. Looking forward to receiving from you.

Kind regards,

Hussein

تطبيق على الكتابة

Read through the article “Space Schools”. Imagine that you have just joined a space school. Write an email to your friend telling him or her what it is like to study there. Write about 80 words.

Speaking

- 9 Work in small groups and carry out a survey. Ask each other about the subjects you enjoy and what you might want to study at university. Then, present the results of your survey to the class.

.....

.....

.....

.....

Academic skills

Note-taking in a lecture

- It is important to decide which information in a lecture is important. Is the information you are hearing important or relevant? Write down facts and important, relevant opinions.
- Do not write out notes word for word. Notes should be a summary of the main ideas only.

Speaking

- 1 Many students choose to go on an exchange to study in another country. Why do you think they do this? Work in pairs to answer, listing as many reasons as you can.

Listening

- 2 Listen to a lecture about an international student exchange programme. Does the speaker mention any of the reasons you discussed in exercise 1? Take notes on the content of the lecture, concentrating on reasons for studying abroad.

Vocabulary

- 3 Listen again and check the meaning of the words in the yellow box from the recording. Then, complete this paragraph with the appropriate words.

Increasingly **متزايد**, prospects **فرص**, global **عالمي**, proficiency **كفاءة**, lifelong **طوال الحياة**, abroad **في الخارج**

اكمل الفقرة اسف الكلمات باستعمال الكلمة المناسبة

If you do a degree in Medicine or Law, you will find that your job (1) are better than if you do a more general degree. However, language (2)..... is becoming (3)..... important for anyone who wants to travel or work (4)..... for a large (5)..... company or organisation. Remember, it's never too late to study or change career direction. Studying is a (6)..... activity – you're never too old to start!

اذا قمت بالدراسة لتحصل على شهادة البكالوريوس في الطب او القانون. سوف تجد ان **1 فرص** عملك ستكون افضل مما لو كنت تدرس الحصول على شهادة جامعية أكثر عمومية. مع ذلك **2 كفاءة** اللغة أصبحت مهمة **3 بشكل متزايد** لمن يريد السفر او العمل 4 في الخارج من اجل العمل في شركة او مؤسسة **5 عالمية** كبيره. انه لم يفت الأوان للدراسة أو تغيير الاتجاه الوظيفي. الدراسة هي نشاط **6 مدى الحياة** — لن تكون ابدا كبيرا في العمر لتبدأ.

1. prospects 2. proficiency 3. Increasingly 4. abroad 5. global 6. Lifelong

4 / SB page 48



What do you know about the German-Jordanian University? Work in pairs and guess the correct answers. The German-Jordanian University (GJU) is a (1) **private** / **public** university near (2) **Madaba/ Petra**. It opened in (3) **1995 / 2005** CE. The university enrolls (4) **less / more than** 5,000 students, who come from Jordan and (5) **many other countries** / **Germany**. About (6) **40 / 14** percent of all students are non-Jordanian. The university differs from other universities by offering (7) **German** / **French** language courses in preparation for the fourth year, which most students spend working or studying in Germany. The university also has a very good reputation for English and Arabic language courses.

الجامعة الألمانية الأردنية هي جامعة **1** عامة حكومية قرب **2** مادبا. افتتحت في عام **3** 2005. ويلتحق بالجامعة أكثر من **4** 5000 طالب, الذين يأتون من الأردن و **5** العديد من البلدان الأخرى. حوالي **6** 14 في المائة من جميع الطلاب هم غير أردنيين. الجامعة تختلف عن الجامعات الأخرى من حيث أنها تقدم مساقات او مواد **7** باللغة الألمانية لاستعداد للسنة الرابعة. التي يمضيها معظم الطلاب يعملون أو يدرسون في ألمانيا. وتمتلك الجامعة أيضا سمعة جيدة جدا بدورات او دراسات اللغة الإنجليزية واللغة العربية.

1. public 2. Madaba 3. 2005 4. more 5. many other countries 6. 14 7. German

Speaking

- 6 Imagine that you are talking to foreign students studying at the German-Jordanian University. What do you think their experience of studying and living in Jordan has been like? Work in pairs.

Unit 6 Education today

Page 31 Activity book ,Exercise 1

1. Replace the words and phrases in bold with words from the box:

استبدل الكلمات والعبارات المكتوبة بخط غامق في الجمل في الاسفل بالكلمات المناسبة في الصندوق

Compulsory, contradictory, developed nation, fluently, optional, tuition

Sentence	الجملة	الأجابة Answer
1- A wealthy country is a country that's economically and socially advanced.	الدولة الغنية هي دولة متقدمة اقتصاديا واجتماعيا	developed nation دول متقدمة
2- Is Maths a subject that you have to do ? هل موضوع الرياضيات يجب عليك ان تدرسه؟		Compulsory الزامي
3- You don't have to stay after school for the chess club – it's your choice لا يتوجب ان تبقى بعد المدرسة من اجل نادي الشطرنج لك الخيار		Optional اختياري
4- Do you have music lessons at the weekend?	هل لديك دوروس موسيقى نهاية الاسبوع	Tuition درس \ محاضره
5- Those statements are on different sides of the argument تلك التصريحات لها عدة جوانب مختلفه من النقاش		Contradictory متناقض

2. use the extra word from exercise 1 in a sentence of your own / A.B – page 31

استعمل الكلمة الزائدة (بطلاقة) **fluently** في تمرين 1 في جملة من عندك

My sister speaks French **fluently** .

أختي تتحدث الفرنسية بطلاقة

3. complete the sentences with correct form of the words in brackets .this first one is done for you .

اكمل الجمل التالية باستعمال الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات التي بين الأقواس .تم حل الجملة الأولى لك راجع قواعد الاشتقاق .

1. one of the most important things that we give children is a **good education**.

واحد من اهم الامور التي نعطيها للأطفال هو **التعليم** الجيد

2. If you work hard ,I'm sure you will (success)

اذا تعمل جيدا أنا متأكد سوف **تنجح**

3. congratulation !not many people such high marks . (achievement)

تهانينا ! ليس هنالك الكثير من الناس **يحققون** مثل هذه العلامات العالية

4. my father works for an That helps to protect the environment . (organize)

يعمل والدي في مؤسسة تساعد على حماية البيئة

5. Its amazing to watch the of a baby in the first year of life . (develop)

انه امر مدهش ان تشاهد تطور الطفل في السنة الأولى من العمر

حفظ كلمات ومعاني الاشتقاق المطلوبة

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
Educate يتقن \ يعلم	Education Educator التعليم \ معلم \ مربي	Educational تعليمي	Educationally من ناحية تعليمية
Succeed ينجح	Success النجاح	Successful ناجح	Successfully بنجاح
Achieve ينجز \ يحقق	Achievement Achiever انجاز \ المنجز \ الناجح	Achievable يمكن انجازه \ تحقيقه
Organize ينظم	Organization Organizer منظمة \ المنظم	Organized منظم
Develop يطور \ ينمي	Development التطور \ التنمية	Developed Developing متطور \ متنامي

Grammar \ A.B – page 31

4. Study the information in the table about compulsory education and complete the sentences below it. Use the words and phrases in the box. One word is not needed.

أدرس المعلومات الموجودة في الجدول حول التعليم الإلزامي ثم أكمل الجمل التي في الأسفل منه . استعمل الكلمات والعبارات الموجودة في الصندوق.

Compulsory education in different countries التعليم الإلزامي في بلدان مختلفة	
England انجلترا	5–16 years
Portugal البرتغال	6–18 years
Jordan الأردن	6–15 years
Turkey تركيا	6–18 years
Japan اليابان	6–15 years

Earlier , later , less , longer , the most , the least

1- Portuguese and Turkish children have **thelmost** compulsory schooling.

الأطفال البرتغاليين والأتراك عندهم التعليم الإلزامي هو الأكثر

2- Portuguese children have to go to school for **longer** than children in Japan.

يجب على الأطفال البرتغاليين الذهاب الى المدرسة لفترة أطول من الأطفال في اليابان

3- In Jordan, children start school a year **later** than English children.

في الأردن , يبدأ الأطفال المدرسة بعد الأطفال الإنجليزيين

4- Japanese and Jordanian children have **the least** compulsory schooling.

الأطفال اليابانيين والأردنيون الأقل تعليم الزامي

5- Jordanian children can leave school one year **Earlier** than English children.

يمكن للأطفال الأردنيين ترك المدرسة بعام واحد أبكر من الأطفال الإنجليزيين

5. This table gives recent information about some of the most popular university subjects offered by British universities. Use it to complete the sentences. Use phrases from the box. One phrase is not needed

الجدول التالي يقدم معلومات حديثة عن بعض أشهر المواد الدراسية الجامعية التي تقدمها الجامعات البريطانية. استعمل المعلومات لتكمل الجمل في الأسفل. استخدم العبارات التي في الصندوق

Subject المادة	Number of Applications in 2014 CE عدد الطلبات المقدمة في 2014	Change since 2013 CE التغير منذ 2013
Business Studies دراسات اجتماعية	280,240	+3.2%
Visual Arts الفنون البصرية	244,620	+2.4%
Biology الأحياء	231,720	+8%
Engineering الهندسة	141,100	+11%
Law القانون	108,130	-1%
Physics الفيزياء	104,410	+5%
Medicine and Dentistry الطب وطب الأسنان	98,910	+3%
Computer Science علوم الحاسوب	97,110	+13%

as popular as مثل / شائع مثل / as much as كثيرا من / least popular أقل شيوعا / more people أشخاص أكثر / less popular than أقل شيوعا من / more popular أكثر شيوعا / not as many ليس كثيرا من / the fastest الأسرع / الأكثر شعبية أو انتشارا

- 1- Business Studies is **the most popular** subject.
- 2- **not as many** people applied for Law in 2014 CE as in the previous year.
- 3- Physics isn't **as popular as** Biology.
- 4- Law is **more popular** than Medicine and Dentistry.
- 5- **the fastest** growing subject is Computer Science.
- 6- Engineering is **less popular than** Visual Arts.
- 7- 11% **more people** applied for Engineering in 2014 CE than in 2013 CE.
- 8- The **least popular** subject on the list is Computer Science.

1. دراسات ادارة الأعمال هي الموضوع الأكثر شيوعا انتشارا
2. ليس كثيرا من الأشخاص قدموا طلبات لدراسة القانون في عام 2014 كما في العام الماضي
3. الفيزياء ليست شائعة مثل الأحياء
4. القانون أكثر شيوعا من الطب وطب الاسنان
5. الموضوع الأكثر سرعة في النمو هو علم الحاسوب
6. الهندسة هي أقل شيوعا من الفنون البصرية
7. % من الأشخاص قدموا طلبات لدراسة الهندسة في عام 2014 أكثر من عام 2013
8. الموضوع الأقل شيوعا في القائمة هو علم الحاسوب

6. look at sentence 8 in exercise 5 . do you think it will still be true in the next few years ? why ? discuss with a partner .

أدرس الجملة رقم 8 في التمرين السابق رقم 5 . هل تعتقد ان الجملة ستنبقى صحيحة في السنوات القليلة القادمة ؟ ولماذا ناقش ذلك .

- 8- The **least popular** subject on the list is Computer Science.

8. الموضوع الأقل شيوعا في القائمة هو علم الحاسوب

اجابة مقترحة :

No ,I do .as computers play an increasingly important role in our live, many jobs now require computer skills. This means that more people are likely to study computer science in order to get a job . it is also important to refer to the table in exercise 5 because it shows that computer science had the greatest increase in popularity since 2013 CE.

لا انا لا اعتقد ذلك .بما ان اجهزة الكمبيوتر تلعب دورا متزايدا في حياتنا فان العديد من الوظائف تشترط الآن مهارات في الحاسوب . هذا يعني انه هنالك المزيد من الناس المحتمل ان يدرسوا علوم الحاسوب من اجل الحصول على وظيفة أو عمل .من المهم ايضا الاشارة الى الجدول الوارد في تمرين 5 لا نه يوضح ان علوم الحاسوب كان فيها اكبر زيادة في الشعبية والاكثر انتشارا في عام 2013

Vocabulary

7 . The following paragraphs are comments made by university students. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate university subjects. One subject is not needed.

الفقرات التالية عبارته عن تعليقات عملها طلاب جامعيين .املا الفراغ باستعمال المواد او الموضوعات الجامعية المناسبة الواردة في الصندوق .

الفنون / لغويات / Linguistics / علوم مالية ومصرفية Banking and Finance
القانون / الفيزياء / Physics / التاريخ / History / الجميلة

- 1- You should study if you're interested in learning about the legal system. I studied it because I wanted to help people, and now I have a great job in an office.
يجب ان تدرس القانون ادا كنت مهتما بمعرفة النظام القانوني .انا درستته لانني اردت مساعدة الناس .والآن لدي وظيفة رائعة في مكتب
- 2- Studying lets me focus on my love of language in an analytical way. It has introduced me to ideas about language that I never thought of before.
دراسة علم اللغة (اللغويات) تتيح لي ان اركز على حبي للغة بطريقة تحليلية .فقد فقد عرضتني لأفكار حول اللغة لم أفكر بها من قبل .
- 3- Maths has always been my strongest subject, and I feel that by studying I can use my strengths to solve practical problems.
الرياضيات كانت دائما اقوى موضوع عندي .واشعر انه بدراسة الفيزياء استطيع ان استغل قوتي في حل المشاكل العلمية .
- 4- is a subject that I've always been interested in. Learning about ancient and modern civilisations is fascinating. Studying it at a higher level means really understanding how different cultures interacted in the past. التاريخ هو موضوع كنت مهتما به دوما .ان التعلم عن الحضارات القديمة والحديثة هو موضوع جذاب بالنسبة لي .ان دراسته على مستوى أعلى يعني حقا فهم كيف تفاعلت الثقافات المختلفة في الماضي
- 5- Economics and the global market have always interested me, but I wanted to study a subject with a clear career path, so I chose After I graduate, I want to begin a career in investment.
الاقتصاد والسوق العالمية اثارت اهتمامي دائما ولكني اردت موضوع ذو مسار مهني واضح لذلك انا اخترت العلوم المالية والمصرفية .بعد تخرجي أريد ان أبدأ في مجال الاستثمار

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Module 4 Learning

Unit 6 Education today

Reading - A.B –page 33 القراءة

الكلمات المهمة التي وردت في القطعة

degree (n)	a qualification that is given to you when you have successfully completed a course of study الدرجة العلمية
tuition (n)	teaching, especially in small groups تدريس . خصوصا في مجموعات صغيرة
halls of residence (n)	accommodation provided by a university or college السكن الجامعي
motive (n)	reason for doing something حافز
minority	not many, the opposite of 'majority' أقلية
fees	costs, charges رسوم
debt	money you owe دين
financial	relating to money متعلق بالمال

بعد المدرسة | After school

In England, almost 50% of school leavers go on to higher education. The figure has not always been as high as this. Twenty years ago, **it** was closer to 30%, and thirty years before that, **it** was only about 5%. **Another huge change** has been financial. Before 1998 CE, higher education in the UK was completely free for UK citizens. Since then, tuition fees have been introduced. Most students borrow this money from the government.

في إنجلترا ما يقارب 50% من خريجي المدارس يذهبون الى التعليم العالي . هذا الرقم لم يكن دائما يمثل ما هو متوقع الان قبل 20 عاما كان اقرب الى 30% وقبل 30 عاما قبل ذلك كن فقط حوالي 5% وكان هناك تغير ضخم آخر وهو تغير مالي . قبل عام 1998 كان التعليم العالي في بريطانيا مجانا للمواطنين . منذ ذلك الحين , تم إدخال الرسوم الدراسية . معظم الطلاب يقترضون هذا المال من الحكومة

They don't have to repay it immediately. Instead, **they** pay it back slowly out of future earnings. Despite the high cost, most students choose to study away from home. A recent survey of 17,000 students revealed that only 7% wanted to stay at home while **they** studied for **their** degree.

هم (الطلاب) ليسوا مضطرين لسداد القروض على الفور . بدلا من ذلك هم يسددونها ببطء من كسبهم في المستقبل . وعلى الرغم من التكلفة العالية , فان معظم الطلاب يختارون الدراسة بعيدا عن البيت . في دراسة مسحية اجريت مؤخرا تتكون من 17000 طالب كشفت (بينت) 7% فقط من الطلاب أرادوا البقاء في المنزل اثناء دراستهم من اجل الحصول على شهاداتهم الجامعية

Of course for most young people, living away from home means borrowing even more money from the government. So why don't students choose to avoid debt by staying at home, **where** they don't have to pay rent? Most of **them** say that **they** want to move to the university of their choice, rather than the nearest **one**.

طبعا بالنسبة لمعظم الشباب . العيش بعيدا عن المنزل يعني اقتراض المزيد من المال من الحكومة . فلماذا لا يختار الطلبة تجنب الديون من خلال البقاء في البيت . حيث لا يضطرون لدفع الإيجار ؟ معضهم يقولون انهم يرغبون في الانتقال الى الجامعة التي هي من اختيارهم , وليس الى أقرب جامعه لهم.

Another strong motive is the desire to live in a new culture. Where do these students live? **Many** have rooms in halls of residence, especially in **their** first year; **others** rent flats or houses. A lucky minority live in property that **their** parents have bought for **them**. Most of **them** need to learn to cook, do **their** own washing and manage **their** time and money.

دافع قوي أخر لابتعاد الطلبة عن المنزل هو الرغبة في العيش في ثقافة جديدة. اين يعيش هؤلاء الطلبة؟ العديد لديهم غرف في السكن الجامعي. خصوصاً في السنة الأولى، والبعض الأخر يستأجر الشقق او المنازل. هناك أقلية محظوظة يعيشون في ممتلكات لديهم قد اشتراها لهم والديهم. معظمهم بحاجة الى ان يتعلموا كيفية

الضمائر العائدة في القطعة	
This : almost 50% of schooleducation	They : students
It : the percentage of school education	Their :students
That : twenty years ago	Where : at home
It : the percentage of school education	That : property
Then : 1998 CE	
They : students	
It : money borrowedgovernment	
They : students	
It : money borrowedgovernment	

9. are these statement true (t) or false (f) and correct the false statement .

هل الجمل التالية صحيحة او خطأ وصحح الجمل الخطأ .

- 1.the number of school leavers who go to university in England has greatly increased in the past 30 years .
عدد خريجي المدارس الذين يذهبون الى الجامعات في انجلترا ازداد الى حد كبير في السنوات 30 الأخيرة
- 2.it's more expensive to go to university than it used to be .
انه أكثر تكلفة الذهاب الى الجامعة مما كان عليه الأمر من قبل .
- 3.university students have to pay before they study .
طلاب الجامعات يضطرون للدفع قبل أن يدرسوا
- 4.most university students choose the cheapest option.
معظم طلاب الجامعات يختارون الخيار الأرخص .

إجابة مقترحة :

- 1.true 2.true 3. False : they pay the government back out of future earnings.
- 4.false : most students choose to study away from home

10. Answer the following questions . (A.B.page 33)

- 1.what does the "it" in bold refer to in the first paragraph.
على ماذا تعود الكلمة التي بالأسود الغامق ؟
- 2.the first paragraph contains the phrase in bold **another huge change** .what was the first huge change ?
الفقرة الأولى تحتوي على عبارة مكتوبة بخط الغامق العريض وهي تغيير ضخم أحر .ماذا كان التغيير الضخم الأول .
- 3.how are students able to afford to leave home ?Which part of text tells you this ?
كيف يتمكن الطلاب من تحمل نفقات ترك المنزل؟ اي جزء من النص يخبرك ؟

إجابة مقترحة :

- 1.the percentage of school education.
- 2.the change over 50 years of the percentage of school leavers going on to higher education increasing by ten times (from 5 to 50 %)
- 3.they borrow money from the government Etc. government .

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



مدونة أنيتا / A visiting student's / Anita's blog post

colloquial	adjective) (of language or words) used mainly in informal conversations rather than in writing or formal speech	(دارج / عامي)
fluently	speaking a language very well, like a native speaker	بطلاقة

Two summers ago, I spent five months studying Arabic at the German-Jordanian University near Madaba. As my father is originally from Jordan, I grew up speaking Arabic as well as German. However, I had never studied Arabic formally, and when the opportunity came up for me to spend a year in Jordan studying Arabic, I didn't hesitate for one moment.

I have relatives in Jordan and they arranged for me to stay with a wonderful family who live just outside Madaba. I was amazed by the number of international students there, who were not only from Germany, but from all over the world. Most of them had studied Arabic to a high level. I'm very familiar with colloquial Arabic, which is what my family speaks and understands. The Arabic class, in Modern Standard Arabic, was challenging, especially the grammar. Every week, we had to learn a vocabulary list of around 50 words. We covered many topics. Living with a family helped to improve my Arabic-speaking skills because, while all the students heard Arabic in the classroom and streets, I could also practice it at home. **I really put my back into it**, and I earned an 'A' on the course.

What impressed me most about students in Jordan was their behavior and their attitude to studying. All the students who I met appreciated the importance of their university education and the opportunities it would give them to contribute to their country's prosperity. They also showed extremely positive values. Everybody was honest, and people discussed problems rather than getting angry if they disagreed with each other.

As someone who enjoys delicious food, beautiful places and friendly, hospitable people, studying in Jordan was one of the best decisions I have made in my life. I made many new friends. I also improved my Arabic speaking, writing and reading skills. My dream is to be fluent in Arabic one day – and as I intend to return to Jordan as often as I can, I know I'm going to make this dream a reality.

أسئلة \ 8/ SB page 49

Read the blog again and answer the questions.

1. Why was Anita so willing to go to Jordan to study Arabic?

قبل عامين صيفيين. أمضيت خمسة شهور في دراسة اللغة العربية في الجامعة الأردنية الألمانية بالقرب من مدينة مادبا. ولأن أبي أصله من الأردن فقد تربيت وأنا اتحدث اللغتين العربية والألمانية وعلى أي حال لم يسبق لي وأن درست اللغة العربية بشكل رسمي وعندما سنحت لي الفرصة بأن أمضي سنة في الأردن لدراسة اللغة العربية لم أتردد لحظة

لي أقارب في الأردن وقد رتبوا لي أن أقيم مع عائلة رائعة تسكن خارج مدينة مادبا وقد كنت مندهشة من عدد الطلبة الأجانب هناك والذين أتوا ليس فقط من ألمانيا فحسب بل أيضاً من جميع أنحاء العالم ومعظمهم درس اللغة العربية إلى مستوى متقدم. أما أنا فعلي معرفة اللهجة العربية العامية التي كانت تتحدث بها عائلتي وتفهمها. قد كان صف اللغة العربية المخصص للغة العربية الفصحى مثيراً للتحدي وخاصة القواعد. وكان علينا أن نتعلم كل أسبوع قائمة بحوالي 50 كلمة جديدة حول العديد من المواضيع. وقد ساعدني العيش مع عائلة عربية كثيراً على تطوير مهارتي باللغة العربية في التحدث. ولأنه وعلى عكس الطلبة الآخرين الذين يسمعون اللغة العربية في الغرفة الصفية والشارع فقد كان بإمكانهم ممارستها في المنزل. فقد بذلت قصارى جهدي في ذلك وحصلت على نتيجة

الذي اعجبني بطلبة الأردن هو سلوكهم وتوجهاتهم الدراسية. فكل الطلبة الذين قابلتهم كانوا يقدرون أهمية دراستهم الجامعية والفرص التي ستمنحهم إياها. من أجل المساهمة في رفاه بلدهم. إضافة إلى أنهم يظهرون فيما إيجابية عالية. فالجميع كانوا يتحلون بالصدق والناس يناقشون الموضوعات بدلاً من أن يغضبوا إذا لم يتفقوا مع بعضهم.

كوني استمتع بالطعام الشهي والأماكن الجميلة والناس الكرماء الودودون فقد كانت دراستي في الأردن أفضل القرارات التي اتخذتها في حياتي. قد كونت صداقات جديدة وطورت قدراتي في المحادثة والقراءة والكتابة. وحلمي هو أن أتحدث اللغة العربية بطلاقة ولأني انوي أن أعود للأردن بقدر ما أستطيع فأنا واثقة بتحقيق حلمي.

لماذا انيتا كانت راغبة بالذهاب الى الأردن؟

2. What impressed Anita about her fellow students at the university?

ما الذي أدهش انيتا حول الطلبة في الجامعة ؟

3. What does the idiom in bold in the text mean? ما معنى المصطلح بالغامق ؟

8/ SB page 49 \ أجوبة

1. Her father is Jordanian and she has always spoken Arabic at home, but she had never studied it formally. She also had family in Jordan who could help her.
2. Their behaviour and attitude to studying was very good. They fully understood the importance of studying and how it would help them and their country.
3. tried extremely hard.

أسئلة إضافية

1. Several aspects about the Jordanian students impressed Anita. **Write down two of them.**
2. Anita has got many benefits from studying in Jordan . Write down two of them.
3. Write down the sentence which indicates that many students from all over the world come to study in German-Jordanian University.
4. Anita can speak two languages . Write them down.
5. Write down the sentence which shows that Anita is used to colloquial Arabic.
6. How many words did the students have to learn weekly.
7. What does the underlined word colloquial mean ?
8. What do the underlined words (**pronouns**) refer to ?
9. According to the Anita's Blog, the Arabic class in Modern standard Arabic, was challenging, especially the grammar . Explain this statement ,suggesting three benefits of learning more than one language.
10. Living with a family is a useful way to learn a new language quickly . Think of this statement and , in two sentences , write down your point of view.

الأجابة

1.Their behaviour and their attitude to studying. 2. She made many new friends. She also improved her Arabic speaking, writing and reading skills. 3. I was amazed by the number of international students there, who were not only from Germany, but from all over the world. 4. Arabic and German 5. I'm very familiar with colloquial Arabic, which is what my family speaks and understands. 6. A vocabulary list of around 50 words. 7. A language or words used mainly in informal conversations rather than in writing or formal speech. 8. I : Anita / there : Madaba / which : colloquial Arabic 9. There are many benefits of learning more than one language like giving a competitive edge when searching for jobs and travelling easily without having trouble with translations. Also, giving a great chance to understand the world we live in. 10. I think that Living with a family is a useful way to learn a new language quickly because it helps to practise the language and understand it . Also, it helps to use what has been learnt at school or university in the practical life.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit 6 Sample blog post نموذج منشور في مدونة	
<p>Title: Write a short, catchy title. Write who the post is by. العنوان:- اكتب عنوان قصير جذاب. و اكتب ممن المنشور</p>	<p>Decisions, decisions Posted by: Hiba. J القرارات ، نشر من قبل هبة</p>
<p>Introduction: Appeal to your readers. Ask a question, such as advice. المقدمة:- الفت انتباه قراءك. ا طرح سؤالاً، كنصيحة.</p>	<p>Do you know what you're going to study at university? I've come up with some ideas but I really need your help! Do get in touch if you have any stories or advice that you think might help me to make this life changing choice. هل تعرف ما الذي ستدرسه في الجامعة؟ جلبت بعض الأفكار ولكن أنا حقا بحاجة الى مساعدتكم! هل يمكنكم التواصل ما إذا كان لديكم أي قصص أو نصائح تعتقدون أنها قد تساعدني على جعل هذه الحياة متغيرة الاختير.</p>
<p>Body paragraphs: State your problem or blog post subject in more detail. فقرات النص:- وضح مشكلتك او موضوع منشورك بنفاصيل أكثر.</p>	<p>Firstly, I want to help people, but Science is not my strongest subject so I won't be able to do Medicine. I could study Psychology and follow a career path in that area, but I don't know much about it. If any of you are Psychology students, please do message me about your course. I'd love to hear about it – what you love, what you like, and of course what you don't like at all! أولاً، أريد أن أساعد الناس، ولكن العلم ليس المادة الأقوى ولذا فإنني لن أكون قادرة على ممارسة الطب. بإمكانني دراسة علم النفس واتباع المسار الوظيفي في هذا المجال، ولكن أنا لا أعرف الكثير عن ذلك. إذا كان أي منكم هم من طلاب علم النفس، يرجى مراسلتي حول دراستكم. أحب أن أسمع عنه - ماذا تحب، ماذا تريد، وبالطبع ماذا لا تحب على الإطلاق! Secondly though, I'd really like to study something like Linguistics, because I've always been interested in language. I've done some research and found out that, while it doesn't lead directly to a career, it is interesting and academic, as well as a well-respected degree. Can you help me get a better picture of it? ثاني، على الرغم من ذلك ، أود حقا دراسة شيء مثل اللغويات، لأنني كنت مهتمة باللغة دائما. لقد قمت ببعض البحوث وتبين أنه لا يؤدي مباشرة إلى مهنة، ولكنه ممتع وأكاديمي، وايضا درجة علمية تحظى باحترام كبير. هل بإمكانكم مساعدتي في الحصول على صورة أفضل عن ذلك؟</p>
<p>Conclusion: Restate your question or subject and ask readers to get involved. اعد سؤالك او موضوعك واطلب من قراءك المشاركة</p>	<p>So, can you help me with my decision? We could start up a useful conversation about choosing paths for ourselves at this next exciting stage! لذلك، هل يمكنكم مساعدتي في قراري؟ يمكننا أن نبدأ محادثة مفيدة حول اختيار مسارات لأنفسنا في هذه المرحلة المثيرة القادمة!</p>
<p>Blog-writing tips: نصائح كتابة المدونة: • Address your reader personally (<i>you, your, etc.</i>) (انتم، لكم) • Remember you want their attention and involvement so give them reasons, using <i>because</i> or <i>so</i> [that]. تذكر انك تريد انتباههم ومشاركتهم لذلك أعطهم أسباب مثل لماذا ولذلك [that].</p>	

Writing

12 Write a blog post about your early memories of school. Compare it with your experience of school in recent years.

A large rectangular box with a thick black border, intended for writing a blog post. It contains a grey oval placeholder for a profile picture at the top left, a grey rounded rectangular placeholder for a profile picture at the bottom right, and several horizontal lines for text.

Two summers ago, I spent five months studying Arabic at the German-Jordanian University near Madaba. As my father is originally from Jordan, I grew up speaking Arabic as well as German. However, I had never studied Arabic formally, and when the opportunity came up for me to spend a year in Jordan studying Arabic, I didn't hesitate for one moment.

I have relatives in Jordan and **they** arranged for me to stay with a wonderful family who live just outside Madaba. I was amazed by the number of international students there, who were not only from Germany, but from all over the world. Most of them had studied Arabic to a high level. I'm very familiar with colloquial Arabic, which is what my family speaks and understands. The Arabic class, in Modern Standard Arabic, was challenging, especially the grammar. Every week, we had to learn a vocabulary list of around 50 words. We covered many topics. Living with a family helped to improve my Arabic-speaking skills because, while all the students heard Arabic in the classroom and streets, I could also practice it at home. I really **put my back into it**, and I earned an A on the course. What impressed me most about students in Jordan was their behavior and their attitude to studying. All the students who I met appreciated the importance of their university education and the opportunities it would give them to contribute to their country's prosperity. They also showed extremely positive values. Everybody was honest, and people discussed problems rather than getting angry if they disagreed with each other. As someone who enjoys delicious food, beautiful places and friendly, hospitable people, studying in Jordan was one of the best decisions I have made in my life. I made many new friends. I also improved my Arabic speaking, writing and reading skills. My dream is to be fluent in Arabic one day – and as I intend to return to Jordan as often as I can, I know I'm going to make this dream a reality

Questions

1. Quote the sentence that indicates Anita agreed immediately to study Arabic in Jordan.
2. Living with a family helped Anita to improve her Arabic. Suggest two similar ways to help language's learner to be fluent as possible.
3. What does the **idiom** in bold in the text mean?
4. Why was Anita so willing to go to Jordan to study Arabic?
5. It's not necessary to have high degrees in Languages to be fluent. think of this statement and in two sentence write your point of view .
6. What does the underlined pronoun "**they**" refer to?
7. Find a word in the text has the following meaning " **language or words used mainly in informal conversations rather than in writing or formal speech** "

QUESTION NUMBER TWO

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you needs. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Astrophysics , develop , fees , get it off your chest, achieve

- 1. Students at space school follow a tailor-made curriculum at the school, including subjects such as Astronomy and
- 2. tuition have been introduced in many British universities
- 3. If you've got a problem, talk to someone about it. It helps to
- 4. congratulation !not many people such high marks

B. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1. and the global market have always interested me, but I wanted to study a subject with a clear career path. (**Economically**)
- 2. Studying lets me focus on my love of language in an analytical way. It has introduced me to ideas about language that I never thought of before. (**Linguist**)
- 3. *the study of societies and the behaviour of people in groups are* (**Sociology**)

C. study the following sentence and answer the question that follows

A lucky minority live in property that their parents have bought for them.

What is the opposite of underline word " minority " above a sentence .

D. Study the following sentence and answer the question that below. Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

If you had chosen Finance, you would have had a head for figures.

What does the underlined body idiom mean?

QUESTION NUMBER THREE

A. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times. You are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes (one grammar mistake, one punctuation mistakes and two spelling mistakes), find it out these five mistakes and correct them. Write the correct answers down in your ANSWER BOOLET

In England, almost 50% of school leavers go on to higher education. The figure has not always been as high as this. Twenty years ago, it was closer to 30%, and thirty years before that, it was only about 5%. Another huge change has been fenancial. Before 1998 CE, higher education in the UK was completely free for UK citisens. Since then. tuition fees has been introduced. Most students borrow this money from the government.



Lifelong learning

Grammar
indirect questions;
the impersonal passive

Before you begin

Reading strategies

Matching

- Underline the key words in the questions.
- Look for the key words or their synonyms in the text.
- Match the question with the correct letter by reading the answers in each part of the text again.
- Choose the question that matches each paragraph.

- 1 Work in pairs. How do you think the students in the photographs feel? How do you revise for exams? Can you share any tips with the class?
- 2 **DW** Read the words in the box. Which are connected with the body, eating and drinking, or the mind? Check the meaning of any word(s) that you do not know in the Glossary on pages 93–95 or in a dictionary.

circulation concentration dehydration diet memory nutrition

- 3 **▶▶** This online article is about revising for exams. Listen and read. Check your answers to exercise 1.

How to revise for exams

word	English meaning	Arabic
concentration (n) concentrate (v)	attention, or attention span انتباه أو مدى الانتباه	التركيز
circulation (n) circulate (v)	the movement of blood around the body when it is pumped by the heart; also air ~, the movement of air حركة الدم في جميع أنحاء الجسم عندما يتم ضخها من القلب وايضا دون الهواء حركة الهواء	الدورة الدموية
dehydration (n) dehydrate (v) dehydrated (adj)	the state of having drunk too little water حالة تناول القليل جدا من الماء	لجفاف
diet (n) diet (v) dietary (adj)	the kind of food that a person or animal eats each day نوع الطعام الذي يأكله الشخص او الحيوان كل يوم	الطعام/الغذاء الحمية
memory (n) memorise (v) memorable (adj)	someone's ability to remember things, places and experiences قدرة الشخص على تذكر الأشياء والأماكن والخبرات	تذكر/ذاكرة
nutrition (n) nutritious (adj)	the process of getting the right kind of food for good health and growth عملية الحصول على نوع من الطعام الصحيح من اجل الحصول على صحة ونمو جيد	التغذية
beneficial	Being useful or helpful مفيد	مفيد

Complete the sentences with words from the table above. أكمل الجمل التالية مستخدماً كلمات

- 1- I used to eat too much **junkfood**, but now I have a much healthier
- 2- It's to take **regular breaks** when **revising**.
- 3 It's important to drink a lot of **water** in order to avoid
- 4- Don't sit still for too long – move around frequently to increase your
- 5- Zainab listens to **music** while she's working. It helps her
- 6- Adnan never **forgets** anything! He's got an amazing

1- diet 2- beneficial 3- dehydration 4- concentration 5- concentrate 6- memory.

Before you begin قبل أن تبدأ S.B 50

1. work in paris . how do you think the students in photographs feel ? How do you revise for exam ? Can you share any tips with class?

انت وزميلك كيف يشعر الطلاب في الصورة حسبما تعتقد ر؟ كيف تراجع الامتحانات ؟ هل يمكنك مشاركة اية نصائح مع طلاب صفك ؟

- Draw up a revision timetable. **صمم برنامج للمراجعة.**
- Work out when you are going to work on each subject . **أحسب متى تدرس كل موضوع .**
- The earlier you start studying in morning the better and take frequent breaks. **كلما بدأت الدراسة أبكر في الصباح كلما كان أفضل وخذ استراحات قصيرة**
- Exercise and eat healthy. **قم بتمارين وكل بشكل صحي**

2. read the word in the box . which are connected with the body , eating and drinking , or the mind ? check the meaning of any words that you don't know in the glossary on page 93-95

اقرأ الكلمات التي في الصندوق في الأسفل . أي من الكلمات له علاقة بالجسم , والاكل والشرب أو بالعقل ؟ تأكد من معنى اية كلمة لا تعرفها من قائمة الكلمات الموجودة في صفحة 95\ 93

Circulation **الدورة الدموية** concentration **تركيز** dehydration **الجفاف** diet **الحمية** memory **الذاكرة**
nutrition **التغذية**

إجابة مقترحة :

The body : Circulation , dehydration eating and drinking : diet, nutrition

The mind: concentration , memory

Reading strategies

استراتيجيات القراءة:

Matching المطابقة

3. this online article is about revising for exams . listen and

Read .check your answers to exercise 1

المقالة التالية والموجودة على الانترنت تدور حول المراجعة للامتحانات . استمع وأقرأ وتأكد من اجابتك على تمرين

How to revise for exams\ كيف تراجع للامتحانات

Do you know if it's too late to start revising now ?

هل تعلم فيما اذا كان الوقت متأخراً جداً لبدء المراجعة الآن ؟

No, it's never too late to start revising! The first thing I would do is to draw up a revision timetable.

لا , لم يفت الأوان بعد لبدء المراجعة اول شيء سأفعله هو ان اضع جدولاً زمنياً للمراجعة

B. Do you mind telling me how I should draw up timetable ?

هل تسمح ان تخبرني كيف علي ان اعمل برنامجاً للدراسة ؟

Look at all the subjects you have to do, and work out when you are going to work on each one. It's a good idea to change the order of the subjects in your timetable for each day.



فكر في جميع المواد التي عليك دراستها وأحسب متى ستقوم بدراسة كل واحد منها . أنها فكرة جيدة ان تقوم بتغيير ترتيب الموضوعات في برنامجك كل يوم

Try doing a little English, followed by some Math's, then Biology, and so on. **This** way, by changing the focus of your revision, you keep your mind fresh

حاول دراسة القليل من اللغة الإنجليزية واتبعها ببعض الرياضيات, ثم الأحياء. وهكذا بهذه الطريقة عن طريق تغيير تركيز مراجعتك , فانك تجعل عقلك نشط

C: Do you know whether it's best to get up early, or to revise late at night?

The earlier you start in the morning, the more beneficial your revision will be, because that's when you feel most awake and your memory is at its best. I'd also recommend studying for 30-minute periods, and then taking a break. It's been proved that concentration starts to decrease after half an hour, so frequent breaks will help the brain to recover and concentration to return.

هل تعتقد انه من الأفضل الاستيقاظ باكرا او المراجعة لوقت متأخر ليلا

كلما بدأت الدراسة باكرا كلما حصلت على منفعة أكثر لأنك عندما تكون متيقظا وتكون ذاكرتك بأفضل حالاتها. كما انني اوصي بالدراسة لفترة 30 دقيقة وبعد ذلك تأخذ استراحة فلقد اثبت بان التركيز بالتناقص بعد نصف ساعة. لذلك فإن الاستراحات المتكررة ستساعد الدماغ على استعادة النشاط والتركيز

D: Could you explain what you mean by frequent breaks?

By a break, I mean any change of activity from studying. It could be something as simple as just getting up from your desk and listening to some music, or walking around for ten minutes.

هل يمكن لن توضح ماذا تعني بالاستراحات المتكررة ؟

تعني بالاستراحة أي تغيير في نشاط الدراسة . وقد تكون شيئا بسيطا كالقيام عن مقعدك او الاستماع لبعض الموسيقى او التجول لحوالي عشر دقائق

E: Could you tell me how much exercise I need?

Physical activity is very important, of course, especially when you are studying. Exercise will make a huge difference to the way you feel. The physical activity will increase your heart rate and, in turn, that will increase your blood circulation. It also sends more oxygen to the brain, which makes you revise more efficiently!

هل لك ان تخبرني كمية التمارين التي احتاجها ؟

النشاط البدني مهم جدا طبعا وخصوصا عندما تكون تدرس . فان ممارسة التمارين الرياضية ستحدث فرقا كبيرا في الطريقة التي تشعر بها . فان النشاط البدني سيزيد معدل ضربات قلبك وبالتالي من شأن ذلك ان يزيد من دورتك الدموية . كما انه يرسل المزيد من الاكسجين إلى الدماغ مما يجعلك تراجع دروسك بكفاءة أكثر !

F: Do you mind giving me some advice about diet?

Nutrition is very important. You should try to eat as much fresh fruit and vegetables as you can. It's essential not to become dehydrated, so drink lots of water.

هل لديك أنت مانع من اعطاني بعض النصائح حول النظام الغذائي : التغذية مهمة جدا . يجب ان تحاول تناول قدر المستطاع من الفواكه الطازجة والخضار .ومن الضروري ان لا تعاني من قلة السوائل .لذلك اشرب الكثير من الماء

Pronoun	Word Reference
This	Way
its	your memory
that	your heart rate
It	The physical activity
which	Sending more oxygen to the brain / the brain

اسئلة الكتاب 1 / SB page 50

كيف تراجع للامتحانات? How do you revise for exams?

Answer

* Draw up a revision timetable / Work out when you are going to work on each subject/ Start studying in the morning / take frequent breaks / exercise and eat healthy food

Comprehension / S.B (page 51)

4 Read the online article again. Match these questions with their answers in the article. Listen and check. .

اقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى و صل الأسئلة التالية مع اجابتها في النص .

- 1 Could you tell me how much exercise I need?
- 2 Do you mind telling me how I should draw up a timetable?
- 3 Could you explain what you mean by frequent breaks?
- 4 Do you know if it's too late to start revising now?
- 5 Do you mind giving me some advice about diet?
- 6 Do you know whether it's best to get up early, or to revise late at night?

Additional questions

اسئلة إضافية

Answers : A 4 B 2 C 6 D 3 E 1 F 5

1. There are two benefits of the physical activity during revision . Write down them down.
هناك فائدتين من النشاطات الجسدية خلال المراجعة . اكتب اثنتين
2. There are two main steps to draw up a revision time table . Write them down
3. Quote the sentence which indicates that the early morning is the best time to revise.
اكتب الجملة التي تشير الى ان الصباح الباكر افضل وقت للمراجعة
4. There are some examples on how to change activity during revision. Write down two of them.
5. How can you help the brain to recover and the concentration to return ?
6. Why is it essential to drink lots of water?
7. What does the underlined word „**concentration**’ mean?
8. What do the underlined words “ **pronouns** „ refer to ?
9. It is recommended for every student to draw up a time table for revision . Explain this statement , **suggesting** three **benefits** of drawing a time table for revision.
10. Good preparation and working hard lead to success. Think of this statement and , in two sentences , **write down your point of view**.

إجابة مقترحة

1. The physical activity will increase your heart rate and, in turn, that will increase your blood circulation. It also sends more oxygen to the brain, which makes you revise more efficiently!
2. Look at all the subjects you have to do, and work out when you are going to work on each one.
3. The earlier you start in the morning, the more beneficial your revision will be, because that’s when you feel most awake and your memory is at its best.
4. getting up from your desk and listening to some music.
5. Studying for 30- minute period and then taking a rest.
6. In order not to become dehydrated.
7. attention, or attention span.
8. it : to start revising / its : your memory / that : increase your heart rate.
9. There are many benefits of drawing a time table for revision like knowing which subjects need more time and which subjects need less and managing time of studying . Also, being ready for the exams at any time.
- 10 . I think that good preparation and working hard lead to success because if you plan for what do you want and work hard you will achieve your ambition . Also, it is a good way be ready in order to overcome any difficulties you may face.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Indirect questions الأسئلة الغير مباشرة

- We can use indirect questions to ask questions in a polite, formal way.
- We can begin impersonal questions with

Could you tell me ...; Do you know ...; Do you mind telling me ...; Could you explain

• The structure is then the same as in reported questions. Unlike reported questions, this sentence ends with a question mark.

• *Yes/No* questions are introduced with *if* or *whether*.

Do you know if/whether there's a postbox near here, please?

• Other questions are introduced with *what, who, why, when, where, how, etc.*

Could you tell me what the time is, please?

Do you know who that man is?

Do you mind telling me why the train is late?

Could you tell me where the nearest bank is, please?

Could you explain how you solved this puzzle?

5/ SB page 51

Rewrite these direct questions as indirect questions using all the phrases in the box. Then ask and answer the questions with your partner

Could you tell me ...	Do you know ...
Do you mind telling me ...	Could you explain ...

1. Where should I revise for exams? هل لك ان تخبرني اين اراجع الامتحان ؟
2. How much sleep do teenagers of our age need? هل تعلم كم من النوم يحتاج المراهقين ؟
3. Is it possible to improve your memory? من الممكن ان تحسن ذاكرتك ؟
4. What do you mean by „mnemonics? ما تقصد بالاستذكار ؟
5. What should I do on the day before the exam? ماذا علي ان افعل قبل يوم من الامتحان ؟

أجابه مقترحة

1. Could you tell me where I should revise for exams?
2. Do you know how much sleep teenagers of our age need?
3. Do you know if it is possible to improve your memory?
4. Do you mind telling me what you mean by „mnemonics?
5. Could you explain what I should do on the day before the exam?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

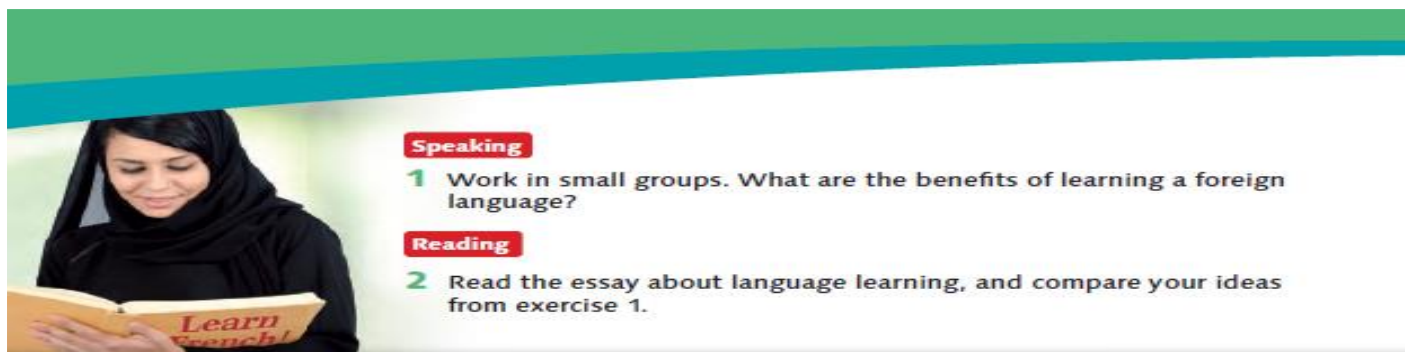
.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
multilingual	speaking, reading or writing in more than two languages	أكثر من لغة
utterance	something that is said, such as a statement	نطق
multitask	to do several things at the same time	مهام عديدة
career advisor	someone who provides information to help people to make choices about their training and work	مستشار وظائف
nutrition	the process of getting the right kind of food for good health and growth	تغذية
simulator	any device or system that simulates specific conditions or the characteristics of a real process or machine	محاكاة
air -circulation	the movement of air	دورة هواء

Learning a foreign language

Speaking/ Student Book (page 52)

1 Work in small groups. What are the benefits of learning a foreign language?

ما هي منافع تعلم لغة أجنبية ؟

Learning a foreign language provides the brain with beneficial exercise, which improves memory. It challenges the brain by making it recognize different language systems, and communicate within these systems. Learning a foreign language also improves problem-solving and decision-making skills, as well as making the user more effective at multitasking and in using and understanding their own mother tongue

.....

.....

.....

.....

Reading : Learning a foreign language

تعلم لغة أجنبية

Speaking a foreign language¹, **it** is claimed, improves the functionality of your brain in several different ways. Learning new vocabulary and grammar rules provides the brain with beneficial ‘exercise’, which improves memory. As well as exercising the brain, **it** is thought that learning a new language also presents the brain with unique challenges. These include recognizing different language systems and ways to communicate within these systems. These skills improve your chances of success in other problem-solving tasks as well. **It** is said that students who study foreign languages do better, on the whole, in general tests in math's, reading and vocabulary than students⁴ who have only mastered **their** mother tongue.

تحدث اي لغة اجنبية يقال بانه يحسن وظيفة دماغك بعدة طرق مختلفة. فتعلم المفردات الجديدة والقواعد يزود الدماغ بالتمارين المفيدة التي تحسن الذاكرة. بالإضافة الى تدريب الدماغ. من المعتقد بان تعلم لغة جديدة تقدم للدماغ ايضا تحديات فريدة والتي تتضمن المعرفة بالأنظمة المختلفة للغة والطرق للتواصل باستعمال هذه الأنظمة. هذه المهارات تزيد من فرص نجاحك في حل المشاكل في بعض الوظائف. ويقال ان الطلاب الذين يدرسون اللغات الأجنبية يكون أدائهم افضل اجمالاً في الامتحانات العامة في الرياضيات والقراءة والمفردات من الطلاب الذين اتقنوا لغتهم الأم فقط

According to a study⁵ carried out by Pennsylvania State University, USA, multilingual people⁶ are able to switch between two systems of speech, writing, and structure quite easily. **It** has been proved that **they** are

also able to switch easily between completely different tasks. One experiment required participants to operate a driving simulator while carrying out separate tasks at the same time. The experiment showed that multilingual participants were less distracted by the other tasks and therefore made fewer driving errors.

طبقا لدراسة اجرتها جامعة ولاية بنسلفانيا في الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية . الأشخاص متعددي اللغات قادرين على التنقل بين نظاميين من انظمة الكلام , الكتابة والتركييب تماما بسهولة . فلقد تم اثبات بانهم ايضا قادرين على التنقل بسهولة بين المهام المختلفة . ولقد تطلبت مثل هذه التجربة المشاركين للقيام ببرنامج محاكاة قيادة السيارة بينما ينفذون المهام المنفصلة في نفس الوقت . لقد اظهرت التجربة بأن المشاركين متعددي اللغات كانوا أقل انشغالا بالمهام الأخرى ولذلك ارتكبوا جعلت أخطاء القيادة أقل .

It is believed that language learning can also improve your decision-making skills. When you speak a foreign language, you are constantly weighing up subtle differences in meaning of a word or the way that an utterance is made. This process is then transferred subconsciously to other situations in which judgment is called for, and decisions have to be made.

يعتقد بأن تعلم اللغة يمكنه ان يحسن مهارات اتخاذ القرارات ايضا . عندما تتكلم لغة أجنبية فانك تقوم بموازنة اختلافات غير ملحوظة بشكل ثابت في معنى الكلمة او طريقة النطق . تتحول هذه العملية لا شعوريا الى حالات من الحكم والقرارات

Finally, learning a foreign language can also improve your ability to use your mother tongue more effectively. As you become more aware of the way that a language works, you begin to apply it to the language that you use every day. The skills you obtain from learning a foreign language, therefore, can make you a better speaker and writer in your own language

أخيرا تعلم لغة أجنبية يمكن ان يحسن قدرتك ايضا لاستعمال لغتك الأم بشكل عملي اكثر . كلما أصبحت مدركا أكثر للطريقة التي يعمل بها اللغة . تبدأ بتطبيقه على اللغة التي تستعملها كل يوم .المهارات التي حصلت عليها من تعلم اللغة الأجنبية , لذلك يمكنها ان نجعلك متكلما وكاتباً افضل في لغتك الخاصة .

Comprehension

3 Read the essay again and explain how learning a foreign language improves your:

اقرأ المقالة ثانية ووضح كيف تعلم لغة أجنبية سيحسن :

1 memory 2problem-solving skills 3مهاراتحلالمشاكل

3 use of your mother tongue 4ability to multitask 5القدرة على تعدد الوظائف

5 decision-making skills. 6مهارات اتخاذ القرار

إجابة مقترحة

1 It exercises the brain and so improves your memory. 2 It presents the brain with unique challenges such as recognizing different language systems and communicating within these systems. These skills improve problem-solving skills. 3 As you learn a foreign language, you become more aware of the way language works, which helps you to understand your own language better. 4 Multilingual people are able to switch between two or more languages easily. This transfers to other activities, making multilingual people more able to multitask. 5 When you speak a foreign language, you have to constantly decide between differences in language. This decision-making skill is transferred to other situations.

Suggested Questions 1

Q1. There are many benefits of learning a foreign language. Write down two of these benefits.

Q2. What is the benefit of learning new vocabulary according to the text ?

Q3. It is thought that learning a new language also presents the brain with unique challenges. Write down two of these challenges.

Q4. Quote the sentence that shows that skills improve chances of success in problem solving.

Q5. There are many findings that resulted from the survey by the university. Write down two of these findings.

Q6. How can a language learning improve your decision – making skills ?

Q7. The writer states that learning a foreign language can be beneficial . explain this statement, suggest three advantages of learning a foreign language.

Q8. Multi lingual people are more skillful than other people. Think of this statement and then in two sentences, write down your point of view.

Suggestion question 2

1. Learning a foreign language includes many skills that can help you to improve your ability in other problems-solving tasks . Write down two of these skills.

Indirect (embedded / impersonal) questions

The function : We can use indirect questions to ask questions in a polite, formal way
* نستخدم الأسئلة غير المباشرة لطرح أسئلة بطريقة مؤدبة أو رسمية.

• We can begin impersonal questions with :

-Could you tell me ...; هل لك أن تخبرني

-Do you know ...; هل تعلم

-Do / would you mind telling me ...; هل تمنع / هل تسمح أن تخبرني

-Could you explain هل لك أن تشرح

* بعد كتابة هذه العبارات يكون تركيب الجملة بنفس التركيب المستخدم في أسئلة الكلام المنقول مع اختلاف بسيط و هو كتابة علامة السؤال في النهاية كذلك عدم تحويل زمن السؤال بحيث يبقى كما هو .

* Who is that man ? \longrightarrow Do you know who that man is ?

* Where is the nearest bank ? \longrightarrow Could you tell me where the nearest bank is ?

1. Wh - questions (الأسئلة الاستفسارية) :

– هي الأسئلة التي تبدأ بكلمات تبدأ بـ (h) أو (wh) مثل when , where , what , how , which , why , who

الخطوات :

1. اختيار شبه جملة تحويلية مناسبة 2. أداة السؤال 3. الفاعل 4. الفعل 5. تكملة ما تبقى من الجملة 6. إشارة السؤال ؟ .

ملاحظة : في جميع حالات أسئلة (Wh) بعد الخطوة الأولى نكتب أداة السؤال و ما بعدها حتى نصل للفعل المساعد . ثم نكمل بقية الخطوات.

- Why is he unhappy ?
Could you explain
- How long has she been studying English ?
Do you know
- When will Fares have finished the project ?
Do you mind telling me

1. اكتب اختيار شبه جملة تحويلية مناسبة 2. whether / if 3. الفاعل 4. الفعل 5. تكملة ما تبقى من الجملة 6. إشارة السؤال ؟ .

Has the football match begun?

Do you mind telling me

2. Is there a postbox near hear , please?

Do you know

3. Can I use your pen ?

Could you tell me

التعامل مع أفعال (do)

*أفعال (do) . تدل على زمن الفعل الذي يليها ولا تظهر عند التحويل كما يلي :

do (تحذف)	→	الفعل الرئيسي	→	base verb
does (تحذف)	→	الفعل الرئيسي	→	base verb + s / es
did (تحذف)	→	الفعل الرئيسي	→	simple past (v 2)

ملاحظة : إذا احتوت الجملة على don't / doesn't / didn't فإنها لا تحذف بحيث نعكس بينها وبين الفاعل عند الحل

Does Sam live in London ?

Could you tell me

Why do they look happy ?

Do you mind telling me

How did you solve this puzzle ?

Could you explain

Why didn't Joory come to the party yesterday ?

Do you know

ملاحظة هامة : العبارات التالية : (would you mind / do you mind) يتبعها عادة (telling me) لكن إذا لم يتبعها شيء في

بداية جملة الحل نقوم بما يلي :

**إذا كانت الجملة على شكل سؤال (Yes / No) أو (أمرية) يضاف للفعل الرئيسي (ing) لتحويله إلى اسم مصدر مع حذف جميع ما قبله

Can you lend me your book ?

Do you mind

Open the door.

Would you mind

** إذا كانت الجملة على شكل سؤال (wh) يبدأ بـ (Why) نستخدم اسم مصدر يفيد التفسير مثل (explaining)

Why do many people move abroad ?

Do you mind

Speaking

6 Read these statements. Are they true or false? Discuss in pairs.

1 The left-hand side and the right-hand side of the brain have different functions. For each of us, either the left-hand side or the right-hand side of the brain is used more than the other.

2 People only remember 10% of what they read, but they remember 90% of what they see, hear and do.

3 Practice makes perfect.

.....

.....

.....

.....

Grammar: The impersonal passive

The impersonal passive المجهول الغير شخصي

People say that children are afraid of ghosts. الجملة الأصلية

- It is said that children are afraid of ghosts. (Impersonal Passive)
- Children are said to be afraid of ghosts. (Impersonal Passive)

Impersonal Passive WAY #1 (say / think / claim / believe)	Impersonal Passive WAY #2
Example: - People believe that he lied in court. - It is believed (that) he lied in court. Structure: It + passive + that-clause	Example: - People believe that he lied in court. - He is believed to have lied in court. Structure: Subject + passive + to-infinitive

They say that women live longer than men.

It

خطوات الحل للطريقة الأولى :
نضع في بداية الجملة

نضع الفعل الذي يتبع الفاعل في الجملة الأصلية حسب الزمن
نكمل الجملة باستخدام

- It is said that women live longer than men.

الطريقة الثانية :

نضع المبتدأ بعد (....)

نضع الفعل الاول (قبل) محول حسب كل زمن

People say that children are afraid of ghosts.

- * It is said that children are afraid of ghosts.
- * Children are said to be afraid of ghosts.

People believe that Mr. Brown owns a lot of land in the north.

- It is believed that Mr. Brown owns a lot of land in the north.
- Mr. Brown is believed to own a lot of land in the north.

Experts believe that it is an important discovery

- It is believed that it is an important discovery
- It is believed to be an important discovery

They think she is writing a book.

- It is thought she is writing a book.
- She is thought to be writing a book.

They think she has written a book.

- It is thought that she has written a book.
- She is thought to have written a book.

- The impersonal passive is a formal way of reporting thoughts, sayings, beliefs and opinions.
- We can use the impersonal passive with say, think, claim, know and believe.

It is said that dolphins are highly intelligent.

It used to be thought that the Earth was flat.

It is believed that learners will absorb the grammar as they learn the vocabulary.

- The impersonal passive can also be formed with the object + infinitive (to + V.1).

The story is believed to be true.

(They believe that the story is true.)

So, People know that he is talented becomes He is known to be talented.

أمثلة وتطبيق : Examples

They think that you *lived* in London.

- It's thought that you *lived* in London.
- You are thought to *have lived* in London

People believe that John Lennon *was* a great musician.

- It's believed that John Lennon *was* a great musician.
- John Lennon is thought to *have been* a great musician.

They say that Michael *studied* many years on his own.

- It's said that Michael *studied* many years on his own.
- Michael is said to *have studied* a lot on his own.

People think that the government *was building* new schools.

- It's thought that the government *was building* new schools.
- The government is thought to *have been building* new schools.

They think that you *had lived* in London.

- It is thought that you *had lived* in London.
- You are thought to *have lived* in London.

They believe that the factory *will make* profit soon.

- It's believed that the factory *will make* profit soon.
- The factory is believed to *make* profit soon.

They say that he *will have delivered* all the newspapers by 8 o'clock.

- It is said that he *will have delivered* all the newspapers by 8 o'clock.
- He is said to *have delivered* all the newspapers by 8 o'clock

NOTE:

The Present Perfect continuous
The Past Perfect Continuous
The Future Continuous and
The Future Perfect Continuous

- Do not have impersonal passive structures.

They think that Mike *will finish* his project soon.

- It's thought that Mike *will finish* his project soon.
- Mike is thought to *finish* his project soon.

Scientists claim that their research *will have shown* important clues by the next year.

- It's claimed that the research *will have shown* important clues by the next year.
- The research is claimed to *have shown* important clues by the next year.

People expect that a new law *will be introduced* next year.

- It is expected that a new law *will be introduced* next year.
- A new law is expected to *be introduced* next year.

People believed that Mr. Brown *owned* a lot of land in the north.

- It is believed that Mr. Brown *owned* a lot of land in the north.
- Mr. Brown was believed to *have owned* a lot of land in the north.

4 / SB page 53

Read the two sentences in bold in the essay on page 52. Rewrite them using an active form. Which option is more formal?

1. Speaking a foreign language, it is claimed, improves the functionality of your brain in several different ways.

People claim that

They believe that.....

إجابة مقترحة

1. People claim that speaking a foreign language improves the functionality of your brain in several different ways.
2. They believe that language learning can also improve your decision-making skills.
The passive form is more formal.

5 / SB page 53

Use the impersonal passive to report these sentences. Check your answers in the text.

1. *People think* that learning a new language also presents the brain with unique challenges.
It
2. They say that students who study foreign languages do better, on the whole, in general tests.
It.....

إجابة مقترحة

1. *It is thought that learning a new language also presents the brain with unique challenges.*
2. *It is said that students who study foreign languages do better, on the whole, in general tests.*

7 / SB page 37

Rewrite the sentences. Use the impersonal passive in two different ways. The first one is done for you.

1. **They say that fish is good for the brain.**
It is said that fish is good for the brain.
Fish is said to be good for the brain.
2. **People think that we only use a small percentage of our brain power.**
.....
.....
3. **They claim that we remember things we hear in our sleep.**
.....
.....
4. **People believe that solving puzzles keeps the brain active.**
.....
.....
.....
5. **Experts have proved that exercise is good for concentration.**
.....
.....

إجابة مقترحة

2. *It is thought that we only use a small percentage of our brain power. We are thought to only use a small percentage of our brain power.*
3. *It is claimed that we remember things we hear in our sleep. We are claimed to remember things we hear in our sleep.*
4. *It is believed that solving puzzles keeps the brain active. Solving puzzles is believed to keep the brain active.*
5. *It has been proved that exercise is good for concentration. Exercise has been proved to be good for concentration.*

Rewrite :

Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. **People say that the brain is like a computer.**
It the brain is like a computer.
2. **They claim that money can't make us happy .**
Money
3. **Everybody knows that you are the best students .**
You
4. **We know that Jihad is a hard working student.**
It
5. **They say that work makes you healthy and wealthy.**
Work

إجابة مقترحة

1. is said that 2. is claimed not to make us happy. 3. are known to be the best students 4. is known that Jihad is a hard working student. 5. is said to make you healthy and wealthy.

Writing

9 Look at the sample persuasive letter on page 78 of the Activity Book. Describe the structure, matching the guidelines with the content of the letter. Write a short paragraph to describe the problem and proposed solution, and then make a plan of the letter.

Vocabulary

1 **DW** Complete the mind map with the words and phrases in the box. Check the meaning of any word(s) that you do not know in the Glossary on pages 93–95 or in a dictionary.

degree diploma Master's degree online distance learning
PhD postgraduate private university
public university undergraduate vocational



Reading

2 Read the article about education in Jordan. Find the best type of course or institution for the following people:

- 1 a child who is too young to start primary school
- 2 an undergraduate who wants to get a first degree
- 3 someone who wants a degree from a non-fee-paying university
- 4 a postgraduate with a first degree, who wants to study further
- 5 a postgraduate with a Master's degree, who wants to study further
- 6 someone who is unable to attend university but wants a degree

Words	English meaning	Arabic
degree	a qualification that is given to you when you have successfully completed a course of study	شهادة
Master's degree	a period of one or two years of study which takes place after the completion of a Bachelor's degree	
online distance learning	a formalized teaching and learning system specifically designed to be carried out remotely by using electronic communication	
diploma	a document showing that someone has successfully completed a course of study or passed an examination, or the name of that course	دبلوم
PhD	a doctorate; the highest degree awarded by a university faculty	الدكتوراه
postgraduate	someone who has finished their first degree and is continuing to study either a Master's or a PhD	طالب دراسات عليا
private university	a university not operated by a government	جامعة خاصة
public university	a university that is funded by public means, through a government	جامعة حكومية
undergraduate	someone who has not yet completed their first degree	طالب جامعي
vocational	used to describe a particular job and the skills involved	مهني

2 Read the article about education in Jordan. Find the best type of course or institution for the following people:

- 1 a child who is too young to start primary school
- 2 an undergraduate who wants to get a first degree
- 3 someone who wants a degree from a non-fee-paying university
- 4 a postgraduate with a first degree, who wants to study further
- 5 a postgraduate with a Master's degree, who wants to study further
- 6 someone who is unable to attend university but wants a degree

Answers

1 pre-school or kindergarten 2 public or private university 3 a public university 4 Master's degree at a public or private university 5 a PhD at a public or private university 6 online distance learning

Education in Jordan

التعليم في الأردن

Our country has a high standard of education. This is mainly due to the fact that the government considers education a necessity. All schools, from kindergarten to secondary, are the responsibility of the Ministry of Education (MOE). Pre-school and kindergarten education is optional, followed by ten years of free, compulsory education. For higher education, students enter university, either for academic or **vocational** courses.

في بلدنا مستوى عالي من التعليم ويعود هذا بشكل رئيسي الى حقيقة ان الحكومة تعتبر التعليم ضرورة. كل المدارس من روضة الأطفال الى الثانوية هي مسؤولية وزارة التربية والتعليم. قبل المدرسة الروضة وهو تعليم اختياري يتبع ذلك عشر سنوات من التعليم الإلزامي المجاني. من أجل التعليم العالي يدخل الطلاب الجامعة اما للتخصصات الأكاديمية او المهنية

Students can attend one of ten public universities, or one of nineteen private universities. A large number of Jordanian students choose to study at these institutions, as well as foreign students from all over the world. These are undergraduates studying for a first degree, or postgraduates studying for a Master's degree, a PhD or a higher diploma.

الطلاب يمكنهم ان يحضروا احد الجامعات الحكومية العشرة او احدى الجامعات الخاصة التسعة عشرة. عدد كبير من الطلاب الأردنيين يختار الدراسة في هذه المؤسسات بالإضافة الى الطلاب الأجانب من جميع انحاء العالم. هؤلاء طلاب جامعيين يدرسون البكالوريوس او طلاب دراسات عليا، ماجستير، دكتوراه او الدبلوم العالي.

The three universities with the most undergraduates are the University of Jordan in Amman, Yarmouk University in Irbid and Al Balqa Applied University in Salt. These are all public universities. An example of a newer university is the German-Jordanian University¹ in Amman, which was set up in 2005 CE. **It**¹ is a collaboration between the MOHE and Germany's Federal Ministry of Education and Research, and **it**² follows Germany's model of education in Applied Sciences.

ان الجامعات الثلاث التي تحتوي على اكبر عدد من الطلبة الجامعيين هي الجامعة الأردنية في عمان، جامعة اليرموك في اربد، والبلقاء التطبيقية في السلط. وهي جميعها جامعات حكومية. ومثال على احدث الجامعات هو جامعة الألمانية الأردنية في عمان التي اسست في عام 2005. وهي تعاون بين وزارة التعليم العالي والمانيا الاتحادية للتعليم والبحث. تتبع النموذج الألماني في التعليم في العلوم التطبيقية.

For students³ who wish to complete **their**³ university studies while working at the same time, **it**⁴ is also possible in some Jordanian universities to enroll onto online distance learning programmes⁴. In the future, this option will become available in many other universities.

بالنسبة للطلاب الذين يرغبون بإكمال دراستهم الجامعية والعمل في نفس الوقت فمن الممكن في بعض الجامعات الأردنية التسجيل والالتحاق في برامج التعليم عن بعد على الإنترنت. في المستقبل الخيار سيصبح متوفرا في العديد من الجامعات الأخرى.

Suggested Questions

- Q1. Why does Jordan have a high standard of education ?
- Q2. There are many examples of public universities in Jordan. Write down the names of two public universities.
- Q3. Quote the sentence which shows that all schools in Jordan are the responsibility of the Ministry of Education.
- Q4. What does the underlined word " vocational" mean ?
- Q5. What does the word " academic" from the text mean ?
- Q6. There are two main types of students who enroll universities. Write these types down.
- Q7. Quote the sentence which shows that pre-school is optional while secondary learning is compulsory .

Q8. Some people cannot afford the costs of teaching their sons and daughters at universities. Explain this statement, **suggesting three ways of how government can help such students' families.**

Q9. Students sometimes don't find jobs after they graduate which lead to unemployment in society. **Think of this statement and then, in two sentences write down your point of view.**

COMPREHENSION TEST

1. There are some stages of education in Jordan . Write down two of these stages.
2. There different levels of degrees that you can get at the university after leaving school . Write down two of them .
3. Write down the sentence which shows how many universities there are in Jordan.
4. There are three main Jordanian universities with most graduates . What are they.
5. Quote the sentence which indicates the year in which the German-Jordan University was opened.
6. Which group of students can enroll onto online distance learning programmes ?
7. Find a word in the text which means „to officially arrange to join a school, university or course ‘
8. What do the underlined words “ pronouns „ refer to ?
9. Students who wish to complete their university studies while working at the same time, it is also possible in some Jordanian universities to enroll onto online distance learning programmes. Explain this statement , suggesting three benefits of online distance learning .
10. Taking care of education in Jordan improves the Jordanian society. Think of this statement and , in two sentences , write down your point of view.

إجابة مقترحة

1. Pre-school and kindergarten education and ten years of free, compulsory education.
2. first degree and master's degree. 3. Students can attend one of ten public universities, or one of nineteen private universities. 4. the University of Jordan in Amman, Yarmouk University in Irbid and Al Balqa Applied University in Salt. 5. An example of a newer university is the German-Jordanian University in Amman, which was set up in 2005 CE. 6. students who wish to complete their university studies while working at the same time. 7. Enroll 8. These : the University of Jordan in Amman, Yarmouk University in Irbid and Al Balqa Applied University in Salt / it : the German-Jordanian University/ who : students 9. There are many benefits of online distance learning like saving time and effort and getting higher degrees and working at the same time . Also, improving one's self in both areas. 10. I think that taking care of education in Jordan improves the Jordanian society. Education is the future of Jordan . For this reason ,it is important for everybody to educate in order to contribute in the development of the country and improve the quality of life.

Student Book (page 55) / Speaking

3 Read the following statements. Do they refer to face-to-face learning or distance learning via the Internet?

- 1 You don't have to attend classes.
- 2 You can earn money while you are studying.
- 3 You can do undergraduate as well as postgraduate degrees.
- 4 There are a lot of opportunities for group discussions.
- 5 There is a lot of support from lecturers and tutors.

Answers

1 and 2 distance learning 3, 4 and 5 distance learning and face-to-face learning

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Module 4 Learning

Unit 7 Lifelong learning

AB page 35 / Complete the sentences with words from the box. One word is not needed. The first one is done for you.

circulation, memory, concentration, beneficial, diet , dehydration, nutrition

- I used to eat too much junk food, but now I have a much healthier diet.
- It's to take regular breaks when revising.
- It's important to drink a lot of water in order to avoid
- Don't sit still for too long – move around frequently to increase your
- Zainab listens to music while she's working. It helps her
- Adnan never forgets anything! He's got an amazing

1. diet 2. beneficial 3. dehydration 4. circulation 5. concentration 6. memory

Collocating Phrases

متلازمات الأفعال

Collocation	Meaning	بالعربي
Draw up a timetable	write a schedule	يرسم/يكتب/يضع جدولاً
do exercise	keep fit	يقوم بالتمارين
make a start	begin	يبدأ
take a break	relax	يأخذ استراحة
do a subject	study	يدرس
make a difference	Change something	يغير شيء

AB page 35 / Use the collocations from the table above to complete the sentences.

do (x2), draw up, make (x2), give, take

- write a schedule: draw up a timetable
- keep fit:.....
- begin:.....
- relax:.....
- study:.....
- change something:.....

**1. draw up a timetable
2. do exercise 3. make a start
4. take a break
5. do a subject 6. make a difference**

AB page 35 / Use the collocations from exercise 2 to complete the sentences. The first one is done for you.

a start, a break, exercise, a timetable, a subject, a difference

- If you want to lose weight, you should **do exercise** every day.
- The deadline is tomorrow, and you haven't done anything yet! You really must.....
- If you send money to charity, you will to a lot of lives.
- You look tired. Why don't you
- I need to organise my time better. I think I'll.....

إجابة مقترحة

1.do exercise 2. make a start 3. make a difference 4. take a break 5. draw up a timetable

Grammar

4 / AB page 35

Complete the questions with words from the box. The first one is done for you.

How How much if when where whether who why

1. Do you know if we can take water into the exam?
2. Could you tell me..... this book costs, please?
3. Do you knowI've passed my exam or not?
4. Do you mind telling me..... the library is?
5. Could you explain..... I can solve this Maths problem?
6. Could you possibly tell methe Arabic teacher is?
7. Do you know..... we'll know our results?
8. Do you mind explainingthe sky sometimes looks red?

1. if. 2. how much 3. whether 4. where 5. how 6. who 7. when 8. Why

5 / AB page 36

Complete the following indirect questions. The first one is done for you.

1. Can you suggest a healthy breakfast?

Do you mind suggesting a healthy breakfast?

2. Please help me to plan my revision.

Do you mind

3. How can I relax?

.....**you explain**..... ?

4. Are we allowed to eat sweets during the exam?

.....**you know**..... ?

5. Please tell me where you found that information.

.....**mind**

6. Does the exam start at ten or half past ten?

.....**whether**..... ?

Answer

1. Do you mind; a healthy breakfast 2. helping me to plan my revision 3. Could; how I can relax 4. Do; if/whether we are allowed to eat sweets during the exam 5. Do you; telling me where you found that information 6. Do you know; the exam starts at ten or half past ten

6 / AB page 36

Rearrange the words to make indirect questions. The first one is done for you.

1. **if / revise / you / explain / I / the / could / best / wonder / to / way / .**

I wonder if you could explain the best way to revise.

2. **needs / you / much / sleep / how / a / do / know / teenager / ?**

.....

3. **should / much / I / do / could / you / revision / me / tell / how / ?**

.....

- 4 **mind / you / water / giving / a / glass / do / of / me / ?**

.....

- 5 **know / in / would / you / the / happen / whether / to / morning / or / the / in / exercise / is / better / evening / ?**

.....

Answer

1. I wonder if you could explain the best way to revise. 2. Do you know how much sleep a teenager needs?
3. Could you tell me how much revision I should do? 4. Do you mind giving me a glass of water? 5. Do you know whether exercise is better in the morning or in the evening?

Rewrite :

Complete the sentences so that they mean the same as the ones above them.

1. Where’s the post office, please?

Do you mind ?

2. How can I get to Queen Alia Airport by public transport?

Could you tell me?

3. Where does the bus go from, please ?

Could.....from?

4. Can you suggest the best ways for revising lessons ?

Would you mind?

5. What are the benefits of studying English ?

Could you explain?

Answer :

1. Where the post office is 2. how I can get to Queen Alia Airport by public transport 3. where the bus goes 4. suggesting the best ways for revising lessons 5. what the benefits of studying English are

Vocabulary

Vocabulary: Word-building

8 Copy and complete this table. Then, choose the correct form of the corresponding words in the table to complete the sentences.

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Meaning
experience	experience	experienced	خبرة
dominate	dominance	dominant	يسيطر
depend	dependence	Dependent	يعتمد على
repeat	repetition	repeated	يعيد
correct	correction	correct	يصحح

1 Have you had any of learning another language?

2 Is one side of the brain morethan the other?

3 Whether or not you remember something that you have learnt in the past..... on the experience you had while you were learning it.

Answers : 1 experience 2 dominant 3 depends

Speaking

مهم جدا في التفكير الناقد وموضوع التعبير والاقتراحات

5 Discuss these questions in pairs.

1 Which would you prefer to do: a face-to-face course at a college or university, or an online course?

2 Would you prefer to do an academic or a vocational course when you finish school? Why?

3 What other advantages and disadvantages of both face-to-face and distance learning courses can you think of?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Reading

Learn English fast – the natural way!

تعلم لغة إنجليزية بسرعة

Word	English
immerse (v)	to be d
immersion (n)	spend r ن / يقحم
drop a course (v)	to stop univers



It is said that the best way to acquire a language is to immerse yourself in it, and that's what we offer at Extreme English: total immersion.

يقال ان افضل طريقة لاكتساب لغة ما هي ان تقحم نفسك فيها . وهذا ما تقدمه في "انجلشاستر يم " الانجليزية المطلقة : الادمج التام

What exactly do you mean by 'total immersion'?

You will stay in one of our beautiful apartments. You'll hear and speak English all day long. You can either join a small group of other students of a similar level, or request a **'tailor-made' course**. For example, you may require a course in academic English to prepare you for undergraduate or postgraduate studies, or a **vocational** course to help you with your career. Either way, you will live and work together as a family.

ماذا نعني بالضبط بالاندماج التام او الانغماس الكلي ؟

ستقيم في واحدة من شققنا السكنية الجميلة سوف تسمع وتتكلم الانجليزية طوال اليوم يمكنك اما الانضمام في مجموعة صغيرة من الطلاب الاخرين من نفس المستوى او تطلب دورة مصممة خصيصا على سبيل المثال قد تطلب دورة في اللغة الانجليزية الاكاديمية لأعدادك للدراسات الجامعية الاولى او للدراسات العليا او دورة مهنية لمساعدتك في مهنتك وفي كلتا الحالتين فأنتم ستعيشون وتدرسون معا كعائلة واحدة

What will I be doing?

ماذا سأفعل

In the mornings, after breakfast, one or more of our trained and experienced teachers will arrive, and you will have three hours of intensive tuition. Then, after enjoying lunch together around the table, you'll visit local places of interest, go shopping, take part in sports, etc. In the evenings, there will be a choice of cultural activities, for example the theatre or a concert, or you may prefer to relax at home and chat (in English, naturally!). Whatever you do, your teachers will be with you, acting as guides, tutors and friends.

في الصباح بعد الإفطار سيصل واحد او اكثر من معلمين المدربين ذوو الخبرة وسيكون لديكم ثلاث ساعات من التعليم المكثف ثم بعد الاستمتاع بالغداء معا حول الطاولة ستزورون الاماكن المحلية ذات الاهمية والذهاب للتسوق والمشاركة في الالعاب الرياضية وغيرها في المساء سيكون هنالك اختيار من الانشطة الثقافية على سبيل المثال : المسرح او حفل موسيقي او قد تفضل الاسترخاء في المنزل والدرشة (باللغة الانجليزية بطبيعة الحال) . مهما فعلت سوف يكون المعلمون معك يعملون كأداء ومعلمين واصدقاء .

How long are the courses? كم هي مدة الدورات ؟

Some people just come for a week, and they are usually amazed by how much progress they make in such a short time. Others come for two, three, even four weeks. It's up to you. You can be sure of one thing – we'll do our very best to give you a first class experience and send you home thinking and dreaming in English!

بعض الناس يأتون فقط لمدة اسبوع , وعادة ما يدهشون من مدى التقدم الذي يحرزونه في مثل هذا الوقت القصير ويأتي اخرون لمدة اسبوعين ثلاث وحتى اربع اسابيع الامر متروك لك يمكنك ان تكون على يقين من شيء واحد نحن سوف نبذل قصارى جهدنا لنعطيك خبرة من الدرجة الاولى اي ممتازة ونرسلك للوطن تفكر وتحلم باللغة الانجليزية !

Answer the questions.

1. The text says that students will be living „as a family“. Give two examples from the text that illustrate this.
2. Which part of the day will be the most formal? What happens then?
3. What do you think „a tailor-made course“ means, in paragraph 2?

4. Students have a lot of options on these courses. However, there are two decisions they have to make before they arrive. What are they?
5. Imagine you joined a small group of students on a course like this. Think of three positive aspects, and three possible problems you might face.
6. Would you go on a course like this? Why/Why not?

إجابة مقترحة

1. The students eat and socialise together. 2. the morning, when there are three hours of intensive tuition
3. Suggested answer: a course designed to meet the specific needs of an individual student 4. the duration of the course they wish to attend and the nature of the course (academic or vocational) 5. and 6. Students" own answers

COMPREHENSION TEST

1. There are many things you that can do after lunch. Write down two of them.
2. In the evenings, there will be a choice of cultural activities. Write down two examples of these activities.
3. Write down the sentence which indicates that teachers take care of all the course long.
4. Quote the sentence which indicates that you will practice English all the time during the course.
5. Find a word in the text which means" teaching, especially in small groups. ,,
6. What does the underlined word" immerse ,, mean?
6. to be deeply involved in something and spend most of your time doing it.
7. How many hours of intensive tuition y will the students have after breakfast?
8. What do the underlined words " pronouns ,, refer to ?
9. It is said that the best way to acquire a language is to immerse yourself in it. Explain this statement , suggesting three ways to learn a language.
10. Joining a group of students on a course may carries some advantages and disadvantages. Think of this statement and , in two sentences , write down your point of view.

إجابة مقترحة

1. you'll visit local places of interest, go shopping. 2. theatre or concert. 3. Whatever you do, your teachers will be with you, acting as guides, tutors and friends. 4. You'll hear and speak English all day long.
5. tuition. 6. to be deeply involved in something and spend most of your time doing it. 7. Three hours.
8. it : a language / they : some people / others: other people. 9. There are many ways to learn a language like watching TV and listening to the radio and reading newspapers. Also, you can benefit from the internet.
10. I think that joining a group of students on a course may carries some advantages and disadvantages. On the one hand , you can learn fast and know new things about people and cultures . On the other hand , you may find it difficult to get o well with your colleagues because of different moods.

Phrasal Verbs

الأفعال المركبة

draw up	to prepare a document	يكتب – يعد
look at	to examine something closely	ينظر بعناية
work out	to understand / to find the answer to something	يفهم – يستنتج
getting up	to rise to a standing position	ينهض
listening to	to take notice	يستمع الى
switch between	to change	يغير
stand out	to be much better than other similar people or things	يقاوم

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Writing

12 You are going to write a formal letter to a university of your choice. You are applying for a course at university and you need to persuade the university that you are the best candidate. Discuss these points with a partner:

- what you want to study
- why you want to study your chosen course
- how you are suitable (include grades)
- relevant interests
- how you are suitable for university life

13 Plan your letter. Make notes.

1 Introduction: say who you are and what course you are applying for.

2 Talk about the subject and your interest in it.

3 Talk about the activities that you do outside school, and say how they are relevant.

14 Now write your letter. Remember to write clearly and show confidence. Write 150–200 words.

To whom it may concern,

I look forward to hearing from you about the next stage of my application.

Yours faithfully,

Test yourself أختبر نفسك

Read the following text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

Our country has a high standard of education. This is mainly due to the fact that the government considers education a necessity. All schools, from kindergarten to secondary, are the responsibility of the Ministry of Education (MOE). Pre-school and kindergarten education is optional, followed by ten years of free, compulsory education. For higher education, students enter university, either for academic or vocational courses.

Students can attend one of ten public universities, or one of nine private universities. A large number of Jordanian students choose to study at these institutions, as well as foreign students from all over the world. These are undergraduates studying for a first degree, or postgraduates studying for a Master’s degree, a PhD or a higher diploma. The three universities with the most undergraduates are the University of Jordan in Amman, Yarmouk University in Irbid and Al Balqa Applied University in Salt. These are all public universities. An example of a newer university is the German- Jordanian University in Amman, which was set up in 2005 CE. **It** is a collaboration between the MOHE and Germany’s Federal Ministry of Education and Research, and it follows Germany’s model of education in Applied Sciences.

For students who wish to complete their university studies while working at the same time, it is also possible in some Jordanian universities to enroll onto online distance learning programmes. In the future, this option will become available in many other universities .

الحد من هذه القطعة ان يتم ربطها بقطع الوحدة الأولى

Questions

1. According to the text , the writer mentioned some educational stages in Jordan . Write down two
- 2 . According to the text , the writer states some degrees students get at universities after leaving school . Write down two of these degrees .
- 3 . Write down the sentence which indicates that not only Jordanian students attend the Jordanian universities .
- 4 . Find a word in the text which means ' **to describe a particular job and the skilled involved** '
- 5 . What does the underlined pronoun " **it** " refer to ?
- 6 . The writer states that learning new vocabulary and grammar rules exercises the brain Suggest three other activities to help exercising the brain .

1. read as much as you can 2. increase your vocabulary 3 . learn new language

7. Students who complete their studies while working might face difficulties . Think of this statement and in two sentences write your point of view .

It seems to me that students who study while working might face a lot of difficulties , first of all they don't know how to manage their time properly . In addition , students feel tired and stressed at university, perhaps because they don't have much time to sleep . Also they are worrying about failure . Moreover , they have difficulty concentrating .

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Unit 8 Language

Grammar

phrasal verbs; question tags; revision of passive forms

Before you begin

Research box

? Which three languages are the most widely spoken in the world, and how many people use these languages as a first language?

- 1 Work in pairs. Describe the photographs above. Then, read the title of the website article in exercise 3. What is your opinion?
- 2 **DW** Match the verbs with the nouns that they are often used with. Check the meaning of any verb(s) that you do not know in the Glossary on pages 95–96 or in a dictionary.

1 blame or punish	a a drink
2 spill	b a person for something he/she has done
3 pop	c an event
4 recall	d a balloon
- 3 **MP** This website article is about the relationship between language and culture. Listen and read. Check your answers to exercise 1. Have you changed your opinion at all?

**Does the language we use influence the way we think?
Or does our culture influence the way we use language?**

3. This website article is about the relationship between language and culture. Listen and read. Check your answers to exercise 1. Have you changed your opinion at all?

Research box

? Which three languages are the most widely spoken in the world, and how many people use these languages as a first language?

1. Mandarin Chinese – over 955 million
2. Spanish – over 470 million (in recent years it has overtaken English)
3. English – over 360 million (still considered to be the most influential language)
4. Hindi, which has over 310 million speakers.
5. Arabic has over 295 million speakers

1. لغة الماندرين الصينية - أكثر من 955 مليون.
2. الأسبانية - أكثر من 470 مليون نسمة (في السنوات الأخيرة تفوقت على الإنجليزية).
3. الإنجليزية - أكثر من 360 مليون دولار (ما زالت تعتبر اللغة الأكثر تأثيراً).
4. الهندية، أكثر من 310 ملايين إنسان يتحدث بها.
5. العربية أكثر من 295 مليون يتحدث بها.

Unit 8/ SB (P 58)

The relationship between language and culture.
العلاقة بين الثقافة واللغة

-Does the language we use influence the way we think? هل اللغة التي نستخدمها تؤثر على الطريقة التي ن فكر بها ؟
-Or does our culture influence the way we use language? هل ثقافتنا تؤثر على اللغة التي نستخدمها

carry out	complete, do	يقوم ب \ ينفذ
come about	happen or take place	يحدث
come up with	produce something an idea	يتوصى الى
get away with	to do something wrong without being discovered or with only a minor punishment	يقلت من العقاب
leave out	to not include	يستنتي
look into	to investigate	يفحص
point out	to show something to someone by pointing at it	يشير الى

Sociologists have been looking into this question for hundreds of years. **They** have now begun to look at not just how people talk, but also how **they** think, asking whether the way we understand and remember experiences is influenced by language. As a result of these studies, **they** have come up with some interesting results.

علماء الاجتماع يبحثون في هذا السؤال منذ مئات السنين. أبدأ الآن بالبحث ليس فقط في كيف يتحدث الناس لكن أيضا في كيف يفكرون متساقلين فيما إذا كانت الطريقة التي نفهم ونتذكر بها التجارب تتأثر باللغة. نتيجة لهذه الدراسات توصلوا الى بعض النتائج المثيرة للاهتمام.

A lot of research has been **carried out** on the relationships between mind, world and language. In one study, a psychologist points out that when describing an event, English speakers tend to mention the person who was responsible. Whereas English speakers might say, 'John broke the vase', Spanish or Japanese speakers would use a passive form. It is believed that such differences between languages have an effect on how **their** speakers understand events, and whether someone is blamed for an action or gets away with it.

الكثير من البحث تم اجراءه على العلاقة بين العقل العالم واللغة. في احدى عالم الدراسات النفسي يشير الى انه عند وصف ما حدث. ما الناطقون باللغة الانجليزية يميلون الى ذكر الشخص الذي كان مسؤول. بينما المتحدثون بالانجليزية قد يقولون "جون كسر المزهريه" لكن المتحدثون بالاسبانية أو اليابانية يستخدمون صيغة المبني للمجهول. يعتقد ان مثل هذه الفروق بين اللغات لها تأثير على كيفية فهم المتحدثون بها للأحداث او في امكانية تحميل احدهم مسؤولية ما حدث او تبرئته منها

In another study, speakers of English, Spanish and Japanese were asked to watch videos of two people popping balloons, breaking eggs and spilling drinks, either on purpose or accidentally. Later, when asked to recall the videos, the English speakers mentioned the person who did the action. The Spanish and Japanese mentioned the person responsible for intentional events, but left this out when **they** considered that event to be an accident.

في دراسة اخرى ناطقون بالانجليزية والاسبانية واليابانية طلب منهم مشاهدة مقاطع فيديو لشخصين ينفخان بالونات ويسكبان مشروبات اما متعمدين او بالصدفة فيما بعد عندما طلب منهما تذكر مقاطع الفيديو الناطقين بالانجليزية ذكروا الشخص الذي قام بالفعل والاسبان واليابانيون ذكروا الشخص المسؤول الذي قام بالفعل. الاسبان واليابانيون ذكروا الشخص المسؤول الذي تعمد القيام بالأفعال لكنهم اغفلوا هذا الشخص عندما اعتبروا الحدث صدفة.

Scientists at Newcastle University, UK, have carried out tests to prove that different cultures also have different ways of seeing colours. **They** found that in Japanese, for example, there are different words for light blue and dark blue which are not found in English. Native speakers of Japanese, therefore, made a clearer distinction between colours on the spectrum.

علماء في جامعة نيوكاسل في المملكة المتحدة اجروا اختبارات لأثبات امن الثقافات المختلفة ايضا لديها طرق مختلفة لرؤية الالوان لقد وجدوا انه اللغة اليابانية على سبيل المثال هنالك كلمات مختلفة للأزرق الفاتح والازرق الداكن والتي لا توجد في اللغة الانجليزية الناطقون الاصليون باللغة اليابانية لذلك عملوا تميزا أكثر وضوحا بين الوان الطيف

Is it our language that has affected our way of thinking? Or has a difference in cultural habits affected both our thoughts and our language? Most likely, culture, thought and language have all come about together.

Comprehension

4 Read the article again and answer the questions.

1. Write down the sentence which indicates that sociologists have been interested in finding out the relationships between language, thoughts and culture for a long time.
2. Sociologists have been thinking about two aspects on how people use the language. Write down these two aspects.
3. When do Japanese and Spanish using the passive form ?
4. How do native English speakers differ from native Japanese and Spanish speakers when they want to talk about past actions?
5. There are many things affect our way of thinking and cultural habits . Write down two of them.
6. Quote the sentence which indicates that different things affect our way of thinking and cultural habits .
7. Find a word in the text which means “**done on purpose**”
8. What do the underlined words “ pronouns ‘ refer to ?
9. When people communicate with each other, they don’t usually speak in the same way. Explain this statement, suggesting three factors that affect our way of speaking.
10. Learning a foreign language is a necessity. Think of this statement and , in two sentences , write down your point of view.

أجابه مقترحة

1. Sociologists have been looking into this question for hundreds of years.
2. They have now begun to look at not just how people talk, but also how they think, asking whether the way we understand and remember experiences is influenced by language.
3. When they consider that event to be an accident.
4. English native speakers tend to mention the person who was responsible whether they have done it on purpose or accidentally.
5. culture, thought
6. Most likely, culture, thought and language have all come about together.
7. intentional
8. They : Sociologists / it : an action / who : the person
9. There are many factors that affect our way of speaking like the language we use which depends on the personality of the speaker . Another thing is the job or career that a person does . Also, our social class can affect our way of speaking .
10. I think that learning a foreign language is a necessity because the world has become like a small village due to the advance technology . Also, we can communicate with others easily

Test yourself اختبر نفسك

1. Find a word in the text which means “**to accidentally flow over the edge of a container**”.
2. What do the underlined **pronouns** refer to?
3. **Replace** the word “**investigating**” with the correct form of the suitable **phrasal** verb.
4. What does the phrasal verb ‘**carry out**’ in **bold** in the second paragraph mean?
5. Match the verbs with the nouns that they are often used with. (SB, p.58)
 1. blame or punish
 2. spill
 3. pop
 4. recall
6. Does the writer of the article believe that the way in which bilingual people see the world depends on which language they are using? Justify your answer.
7. Quote the sentence which shows that the findings of linguistic research have been interesting.
8. Specialists have now started to consider two aspects in their socio-linguistic studies. Write these two aspects down.
9. What are the three components of the recent research which aims to consider the possible relationships?
10. This website article is about the relationship between language and culture. **T F**
11. What does the psychologist point out in the study mentioned?
12. What is believed concerning the differences between languages?
13. In one study, speakers of English, Spanish and Japanese were asked to watch videos of two people doing three activities. Mention two of these activities.
14. The phrase “**on purpose**” and the adverb “**accidentally**” are synonyms. **T F**
15. What does the verb “**recall**” mean?
16. More than one language can be found in the text. Mention two of these languages.
17. Write down the sentence which indicates that Spanish and Japanese speakers deal with the doers of the actions differently depending on their intentions.
18. Quote the sentence which shows the difference in the system of colours between English and Japanese.
19. What is the result of having exact differentiation between colours in Japanese?

اجابة مقترحة

1. spill

2. **They (1)** → Sociologists / **they (2)** → people / **they (3)** → sociologists / **who** → the person / **they (4)** → The Spanish and Japanese / **They (5)** → Scientists (at...)

3. looking into

4. do , complete 5. 1. b 2. a 3. d 4. C 6. Yes, because the article states that if you are speaking English and are asked about something that has happened, you will answer using the name of the person who caused it. If you speak Japanese or Spanish, if you didn't think the person was to blame, you would answer in the passive. If you speak both languages, you need to adapt to the rules of each language and so you can have different ways of looking at a situation. (OPEN) 7. "As a result of these studies, they have come up with some interesting results." 8. - how people talk (the way of talking) - how they think (the way of thinking)

9. - mind - world – language 10. **T** 11. The psychologist points out that when describing an event, English speakers tend to mention the person who was responsible, while Spanish or Japanese speakers would use a passive form.

12. It is believed that such differences between languages have an effect on how their speakers understand events, and whether someone is blamed for an action or gets away with it. 13. - popping balloons - breaking eggs - spilling drinks (ANY TWO) 14. **F** 15. to remember 16. English / Spanish / Japanese (ANY TWO) 17. The Spanish and Japanese mentioned the person responsible for intentional events,

but left this out when they considered that event to be an accident. 18. "They found that in Japanese, for example, there are different words for light blue and dark blue which are not found in English." 19. Native speakers of Japanese, therefore, made a clearer distinction between colours on the spectrum.

Find words in the article that mean the following: (Teacher's Book)

1. people who study human society and behavior.....2. someone who studies how people's minds work..... 3. a linguistic term that means the subject is not the person who carried out the action..... 4. to mean to do something.....5. to remember.....6. the complete range of colours

Vocabulary

Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Two verbs are not needed. (WB, p. 41)

affect , blame , pop , prove , punish , recall , spill


1. Don't let the baby play with the balloon; It might ----- and frighten her.
 2. The accident wasn't your fault. I don't ----- you at all!
 3. Please be careful with your juice. Don't ----- it on the floor.
 4. I'm afraid I don't ----- your name. Could you tell me again?
 5. If you go to bed late, it will ----- your performance at school the next day

Speaking

1 Work in pairs and do the quiz. Are the statements true or false?

How much do you know about sign language?

1 It was invented in the sixteenth century but was not developed until the following century.	T	F
2 There are about seven million deaf people who use sign language as their first language or mother tongue.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 All users of sign language are deaf.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4 There is one universal sign language.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5 Sign language is not fixed; it is constantly changing.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>





Reading

3 Read the magazine article and check your answers to exercise 1.
Correct the false statements.

Speaking with signs

S B (P 62)

Dialect	a form of language which is spoken in only one area, with words or grammar that are slightly different from other forms of the same language.	لهجة
first language	the language that you first learn as a child.	اللغة الأم
foreign language	the language which is other than your mother language.	لغة اجنبية
mother tongue	the language that you first learn as a child.	اللغة الأم
Register	a technical term for the words, style and grammar used by speakers and writers in a particular situation.	صيغة لغوية
sign language	the language used by deaf people	لغة الإشارة

Speaking with signs التحدث بلغة الإشارة

It is believed that the Italians were the first people **to come up with** a sign language system in the sixteenth century. The idea was then taken to France in the seventeenth century, where the language was developed further.

يعتقد ان الايطاليين كانوا الاوائل الذين توصلوا الى نظام لغة الإشارة في القرن السادس عشر الفكرة تم اخذها الى فرنسا في القرن السابع عشر حيث تطورت اللغة أكثر

One of the early developers of sign language was Charles-Michel de l'Épée, **whose mother tongue** was French. **He** picked up sign language while **he** was working with deaf people in Paris in the eighteenth century. The language was being used by two deaf sisters as a form of communication. De l'Épée then set up a school for deaf people, **which** was replicated across Europe. It was the first time that sign language was actively taught, and **it1** made an enormous impact on the lives of deaf people.

احد المطورين الاوائل للغة الإشارة كان اسمه تشارلز مايكل دي اليببي الذي كانت لغته الام اللغة الفرنسية . تعلم لغة الإشارة بينما كان يعمل مع الصم في باريس في القرن الثامن عشر . اللغة تم استخدامها من قبل شقيقين اصميين كشكا من اشكال الاتصال دي اليببي بعها انشأ مدرسة للصم تم تكرارها في اوروبا كانت اول مرة يتم فيها تعليم لغة الإشارة بشكل فعال وكان لها اثر كبير على حياة الصم من الناس

Just as there are different spoken languages in countries around the world, each country has **its** own sign language. Sign language is used as a first language by about 70 million people in the world. The use of sign and spoken languages does not differ. **Both** can be used to provide and share information, tell stories, have informal discussions and give formal talks. Both have different registers and dialects, and both are constantly evolving.

فقط لان هنالك لغات مختلفة متحدث بها في الدول حول العالم فان كل دولة لها لغة اشارة خاصة بها لغة الإشارة : تستخدم كلغة اولى من قبل 70 مليون شخص في العالم استخدام لغات الإشارة واللغات المحكية لا يختلف كلاهما يمكن ان يستخدم لإعطاء وللمشاركة بالمعلومات وسرد القصص و اجراء المناقشات غير الرسمية واعطاء احاديث رسمية كلتاهما ليهما صيغ ولهجات مختلفة وكلاهما يتطور باستمرار

Many varieties of the Arabic Sign Language have been developed, and there are almost as many Arabic sign languages as there are Arabic-speaking countries. Recently, the benefits of learning sign language are being promoted not only to deaf people, but also to those with normal hearing. In some schools, sign language is being offered as a foreign language. Since, like all languages, sign language has a grammatical structure; **it2** is now being recognized and taught as an optional foreign language.

الكثير من لغات الإشارة العربية تم تطويرها ويوجد تقريبا لغات اشارة عربية بقدر عدد الدول الناطقة بالعربية مؤخرا فواند تعلم لغة الإشارة يتم تعزيزها ليس فقط للصم بل ايضا لهؤلاء الذين يتمتعون بسمع طبيعي في بعض المدارس يتم تقديم لغة الإشارة كلغة اجنبية لان مثل كل اللغات لغة الإشارة لها تركيب قواعدي الان يتم الاعتراف بها وتعليمها كلغة اجنبية اختيارية

Learning sign language is of enormous benefit to anyone, whether **they** can hear or are deaf. Like learning any new language, **it3** involves and challenges the brain. **It4** also allows people **who** master sign language to be able to communicate with a new international community.

تعلم لغة الإشارة له فوائد عظيمة لأي احد سواء كان بإمكانه السمع او اصما مثل تعلم اي لغة جديدة انها تحفز وتتحدى الدماغ كما انها تسمح للأشخاص الذين يتقنون لغة الإشارة بان يكونوا قادرين على التواصل مع مجتمع عالمي جديد

Pronouns:

1- *whose, he*: Charles-Michel de l'Épée 2- *which*: a school 3- *it*: sign language 4- *its*: country 5- *both*: spoken languages 6- *it*: sign language 7- *they*: anyone 8- *it* 3+ *it* 4: Learning sign language 9- *who*: people

2 The words in the box are all connected with languages. Which two words have the same meaning?

First language and mother tongue have the same meaning

Questions:

True or false

- 1- It was invented in the sixteenth century but was not developed until the following century. **T**
- 2- There are about seven million deaf people who use sign language as their first language or mother tongue. **F**
The number is closer to 70 million
- 3- All users of sign language are deaf. **F**
sign language is now being taught to people without hearing difficulties
- 4- There is one universal sign language. **F**
Each country has its own sign language
- 5- Sign language is not fixed; it is constantly changing. **T**

Comprehension

1. Quote the sentence which indicates that when and where was the idea of sign language first appeared.
2. There are some similarities between sign language and spoken language . Write down two of these similarities .
3. How many people around the world use sign language as their first language?
4. The article states different uses for sign and spoken languages. Write down two of these uses.
5. Learning sign language is beneficial for anyone for two reasons. Write these two reasons down.
6. Replace the underlined phrase 'to think of' with the correct phrasal verb.
7. Quote the sentence which shows that there is not only one Arabic sign language.
8. What do the underlined words “ pronouns ‘ refer to ?
9. Deaf people may face many unique challenges with learning sign language.
Suggest three ways to overcome these problems.
10. It is preferable to offer sign language as a foreign language in public institutions. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view.

اجابة مقترحة

1. It is believed that the Italians were the first people to think of a sign language system in the sixteenth century. 2. Both can be used to provide and share information, tell stories, have informal discussions and give formal talks. Both have different registers and dialects, and both are constantly evolving. 3. about 70 million people 4. share information, tell stories 5. learning any new language, it involves and challenges the brain. It also allows people who master sign language to be able to communicate with a new international community. 6. come up with 7. There are almost as many Arabic sign languages as there are Arabic-speaking countries. 8. whose : Charles-Michel de l'Épée / its : each country / it : sign language 9. There are many ways to overcome these problems like teaching sign language at schools and publishing books, dictionaries, Internet and TV programmes for deaf people. Also, encouraging normal people who can hear to learn sign language to be able to communicate with deaf people. 10. I think that it is preferable to offer sign language as a foreign language in public institutions because sign language contains its own grammar and structure as well as different formal and informal styles. In addition, learning sign language as a foreign language will enable anyone to communicate with deaf people all over the world

Test yourself

اختبر نفسك

1. Learning sign language is beneficial for anyone for two reasons. Write these two reasons down.
2. The article states different uses for sign and spoken languages. Write down two of these uses.
3. **Replace** the underlined phrase **‘to think of’** with the correct phrasal verb.
4. What do the underlined **pronouns** refer to?
5. What does the underlined word **‘evolving’** mean?
6. Deaf people may face many unique challenges with learning sign language. Suggest three ways to overcome these problems.
7. It is preferable to offer sign language as a foreign language in public institutions. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view.
8. Are the statements **true** or **false** (about sign language)? Correct the false ones. (SB, p.62)
 1. It was invented in the sixteenth century but was not developed until the following century.
 2. There are seven million deaf people who use sign language as their first language or mother tongue.
 3. All users of sign language are deaf.
 4. There is one universal sign language.
 5. Sign language is not fixed; it is constantly changing.
9. The words in the box are all connected with languages. Which two words have the same meaning?
dialect , first language , foreign language , mother tongue, register , sign language
10. In what way do you think that being taught sign language has made an enormous impact on the lives of deaf people?
11. ‘Sign language is a language in its own right, just as all spoken languages are.’
Do you agree or disagree? Justify your answer.
12. Do you agree that hearing people would benefit from learning sign language? Why? Why not?
13. Who came up with the first sign language system?
14. Quote the sentence which shows how De l’Ep’ee acquired sign language.
15. What does the underlined word **‘register’** mean?
16. Find an item in the text that means **‘produced a copy of something’**.
17. What was the significance of the school established by De l’Ep’ee?
18. Find a word in the text which is considered the opposite of **‘compulsory’**.
19. Write down the sentence which indicates that there is no difference in the usage of sign and spoken languages.
20. **Quotation:** Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? Why / Why not?
“The limits of my language are the limits of my world.” Ludwig Wittgenstein.

اجابة مقترحة

1. - It involves and challenges the brain. - It also allows people who master sign language to be able to communicate with a new international community. 2. - To provide and share information - tell stories - have informal discussions - give formal talks (Any two of them) 3. to come up with
4. **where** → France / **whose** → Charles-Michel de l’Ep’ee / **which** → a school / **it** → sign language
5. developing gradually 6. - having a good determination - having a good trainer or teacher - thinking about the benefits of learning this language (Open) 7. **I think** that it is a good idea to offer this course because there are many benefits of learning sign language. In fact, both of deaf people and hearing people can get benefit from it. (Free “Open”) 8. 1. True 2. False. The number is closer to 70 million. 3. False. Sign language is now being taught to people without hearing difficulties. 4. False. Each country has its own sign language. 5. True 9. **First language** and **mother tongue** have the same meaning. 10. I think that being taught sign language must make an enormous impact on deaf people’s lives by enabling them to take part in everyday communication, whereas before they would have been excluded. 11. Even if sign language has a more simple system of grammar, it is a means of communication which is based on a convention within a society. 12. Hearing people would definitely benefit from learning sign language because it would increase their awareness of others, their linguistic skill and their career prospects. 13. The Italians 14. He picked up sign language while he was working with deaf people in Paris in the eighteenth century. 15. a technical term for the words, style and grammar used by speakers and writers in a particular situation or in a particular type of writing 16. Replicated 17. It was the first time that sign language was actively taught, and it made an enormous impact on the lives of deaf people. 18. Optional 19. “The use of sign and spoken languages does not differ.” 20. I agree with the quote. One possible meaning is that all you know is what you have words for. So your world, and therefore your language, is limited to where you live and your knowledge. As you expand your world and knowledge, so does your language.

9 Read the article again and match the words in bold with their meanings. The first one is done for you.

tempting	attractive, desirable	مغري
experimental	part of an experiment	تجريبي
stimuli	things that make you interested	محفز
pace	speed	سرعة
cryptophasia	The unique language that twins develop between themselves.	
mimic	copy, make the same sound	يقلد
absorbed	received	فهم , استقبل

What are they talking about? عن ماذا يتحدثون

AB (P42)



It is fascinating to observe the way language is **absorbed** by a baby. **He** or **she** quickly learns to respond to certain sounds and words, for example 'mum' or 'dad'. Then, after a few months, the baby starts to try out **experimental** noises and **mimic** sounds. A one-year-old baby can probably say a few words – and certainly understands a lot more. After two years, many children have a vocabulary of about fifty words.

من المدهش ان نلاحظ الطريقة التي تستوعب بها اللغة من قبل الطفل. انه او إنها يتعلمون بسرعة الاستجابة لبعض الأصوات والكلمات، على سبيل المثال "ماما" أو "بابا". ثم، بعد بضعة أشهر، يبدأ الطفل محاولة عمل إزعاج تجريبي و تقليد الأصوات. يمكن لطفل يبلغ من العمر عاما واحدا أن يقول بضع كلمات – و بالتأكيد يفهم أكثر من ذلك بكثير. بعد عامين، كثير من الأطفال يكون لديهم من المفردات حوالي خمسين كلمة.

With twins, however, the story might be a little different. **First of all**, their development is sometimes slower. It is thought that this may be because some twins have less one-to-one interaction with adults than single babies have, and they spend more time communicating with each other.

Secondly, some twins seem to develop **their1** own unique language. While this is not very common, it is certainly fascinating. **They** speak – and seem to understand – strange 'words' and sounds that nobody else can make out. This is known as 'cryptophasia'. Certainly, what **they** say isn't understood by anyone else, but is **it** really a language?

أما مع التوائم، ومع ذلك، القصة قد تكون مختلفة قليلا. أولا وقبل كل شيء، نموها في بعض الأحيان أبطأ. يعتقد أن هذا قد يكون بسبب أن بعض التوائم لديها تفاعل (حديث) فرد إلى فرد أقل مع البالغين من الأطفال المنفردين، وأنهما يقضيان المزيد من الوقت في التواصل مع بعضهما البعض. ثانيا، بعض التوائم يبدو أنهم يطورون لغة فريدة خاصة بهم. في حين أن هذا ليس شائعا جدا، إلا أنه بالتأكيد أمر رائع. يتحدثون - ويبدو أنهم يفهمون - 'كلمات' غريبة و أصوات لا يمكن لأحد آخر أن يفهمها. هذا هو المعروف باسم "كلام التوائم". بالتأكيد، ما يقولونه ليس مفهوما من قبل أي شخص آخر، ولكن هل هي حقاً لغة؟

Although it is **tempting** to believe that these twins really do make up **their2** own secret language, the truth is probably much simpler. Most experts think that as both children are experimenting with language at the same time, and both have been presented with the same sounds and **stimuli** since birth, **they** are very likely to recognise what the other one says. In other words, **they** are both developing **their3** 'real' language at the same **pace** and making the same mistakes along the way.

على الرغم من المغزى ان نعتقد ان هذه القوائم حقا يشكلون لغتهم السرية الخاصة بهم إلا ان الحقيقة هي ربما ابسط من ذلك بكثير معظم الخبراء يعتقدون بما ان كلا الطفلين يختبران اللغة في نفس الوقت وكلاهما قد تعرض لنفس الأصوات والمحفزات منذ الولادة فمن الممكن او المرجح جدا ان يدرك ما يقوله الآخر وبعبارة اخرى كلاهما يطوران لغتهما على نفس الوتيره والوقوع في نفس الأخطاء على طول الطريق .

Pronouns: الضمانر

- 1- **he**: a baby 2- **their1, they, they**: some twins 3- **their2**: these twins 4- **it**: cryptophasia 5- **they, they**: both children 6- **their3** : both children

Comprehension

1. Twins differ from single babies in developing their language in many ways. Write down two differences
2. The writer mentioned four stages of early communication. Write down two of them?
3. Write down the sentence which indicates that twins invent and speak secret language.

4. What is twins' unique language called?
5. Quote the sentence which indicates the number of words that children have at the age of two.
6. Twins develop their language slower than single babies do. Write down the reason.
7. Find a word in the text which means 'copy, make the same sound'
8. What do the underlined words "pronouns" refer to?
9. It is important for children to learn language as fast as they can. Suggest three methods that help children to learn fast.
10. It is thought that learning in an earlier age affect the individual's personality. Think of this statement and , in two sentences , write down your point of view.

اجابة مقترحة

1. their development is sometimes slower and some twins seem to develop their own unique language
2. He or she quickly learns to respond to certain sounds and words, for example 'mum' or 'dad'. Then, after a few months, the baby starts to try out experimental noises and mimic sounds .
3. Certainly, what they say isn't understood by anyone else, but is it really a language?
4. cryptophasia.
5. After two years, many children have a vocabulary of about fifty words.
6. It is thought that this may be because some twins have less one-to-one interaction with
7. mimic
8. it : to observe the way language is absorbed by a baby / their : twins / This : They speak – and seem to understand – strange 'words' and sounds that nobody else can make out
9. There are many methods that help children to learn fast like encouraging them to interact with adults and making them hear different sounds . Also, they can mimic sounds and voices.
10. I think that's right because it gives person the knowledge that he needs to understand the world he lives in . It also provides them with skills that he may need in the future.

- The writer thinks that it is necessary for children to learn language as fast as possible. Suggest three ways to teach children language very fast.

1- let them play with other children 2- let them hear different sounds 3- let them mimic sounds and voices

- It is said that learning in an earlier stages of life shapes one's personality. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view.

I think early learning is very important because it gives children the knowledge needed to understand the world around them. It also provides them with the skills needed for the future.

Test yourself

1. What does the technical term '**cryptophasia**' mean?
2. What do the underlined pronouns refer to?
3. According to the article, twins do not always develop in the same way as single babies. How many differences does it describe, and what are they?
4. The article suggests one reason for the slower language development of some twins. What is it?
5. Do some twins really communicate with strange words and signs?
6. Do most experts believe that twins invent secret languages?
7. Quote the sentence which indicates the number of words gained by two-year children.
8. Find a verb in the text which means '**to watch and sometimes also listen to (someone or something) carefully**'. (Extra)
9. Read the article and match the words in bold with their meanings.
1. attractive, desirable 2. part of an experiment 3. things that make you interested 4. speed 5. copy, make the same sound 6. received
10. What can a one-year-old baby probably say and understand?
11. Find a word in the text which means '**probably**'.
12. Quote the sentence which shows the rapidity of children's response to particular utterances.
13. What is the part of speech of the word '**mimic**' as it occurs in the text?
14. What is the singular form of the word '**stimuli**'?
15. What is the opposite phrase used to make a juxtaposition with the lexeme "**twins**"?

أجابه مقترحة

1. the development by twins of a language that only they can understand 2. *He / she* → *a baby / they* → *some twins* 3. **two differences:** twins sometimes develop language more slowly than single babies; twins may also develop their own language. 4. They have less one-to-one interaction with adults than single babies have. 5. Yes. 6. No, they don't. Twins develop their language in the same way as other children – by experimentation. 7. “After two years, many children have a vocabulary of about fifty words.”
8. observe 9. 1. tempting 2. experimental 3. stimuli 4. pace 5. mimic 6. Absorbed 10. He or she can probably say a few words – and certainly understands a lot more. 11. likely 12. “He or she quickly learns to respond to certain sounds and words, for example ‘mum’ or ‘dad’.” 13. an adjective 14. stimulus 15. single babies

Speaking

1 Work in pairs. What do you understand by the term ‘gender-neutral’? How do you think that the sentence in the box can be made gender-neutral? Every fireman should do his job responsibly.

Answer: الاجابة

gender-neutral means that it's not affected by gender, so not obviously male or female. The sentence should read: Every firefighter should do their job responsibly.

2 Listen to two students discussing the ‘gender-neutral’ issue in exercise

Gender

Check your answers and complete the table

Gender-specific words اسماء محددة الجنس	Gender-neutral words اسماء غير محددة الجنس
businessman, businesswoman	Business person
salesman, saleslady	sales assistant/salesperson
fireman	firefighter
spaceman	astronaut
seaman	sailor
mankind	humans
stewards, stewardess	flight attendant
policeman	police officer
chairman	chairperson
headmaster, headmistress	head teacher
postman	post worker
he or she	They



Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

A postman deliver your post.

Replace the underlined word with the correct gender-neutral words.

Answer: *post worker*

S |B (P 60)

3 Choose the best options to complete the sentences. Then compare with a partner.

- For centuries, mankind has / humans have preserved culture through storytelling.
- A postman / postal worker delivers your post.
- During the flight, the flight attendants / stewards and stewardesses will serve you drinks.
- At the book fair, everybody was buying their / his favourite books.
- If you need to report a crime, speak to a police woman / officer.

Answers: - 1- *humans have* 2- *postal worker* 3- *flight attendants* 4- *their* 6- *officer*

Pronunciation: Sentence stress (1)

Listen to the two questions. Which word is stressed in each question? How does it change the meaning of the question?

A: What do you **think**? **B:** What do **you** think? **C:** **What** do you think?

Answers:

A. is asking for someone's opinion. It could be used to ask more than one person at the same time.

B. is asking a particular person for his or her opinion.

C. -----

PRONUNCIATION: Intonation (SB, p.61)

1. You did English at university last year, didn't you? [falling]

2. You did English at university last year, didn't you? [rising]

3. You don't understand what *gender-neutral* means, do you? [falling]

4. You don't understand what *gender-neutral* means, do you? [rising]

Explanations:

1. The falling intonation has the meaning of checking information. 2. The rising intonation means that the speaker is less sure. 3. The falling intonation means that the speaker is checking something they know. 4. The rising intonation implies that the speaker wants someone to explain this concept to them

Grammar: Phrasal verbs

Phrasal Verbs	E- meaning	A- Meaning
come about	happen or take place	يحدث
come up with	produce something (an idea), especially when pressured or challenged	يخرج بنتيجة او فكرة
carry out	To do	يقوم ب
eat out	eat away from home , especially in a restaurant	يأكل خارج المنزل
get away with	to do something wrong without being discovered or with only a minor punishment	يفلت من العقاب
leave (someone or something) out	to not include someone or something	يستثني
point (something) out	to show something to someone by pointing at it	يشير الى
speed up to hurry	To hurry	يسرع
find out	to discover	يكتشف
look into	to investigate	يبحث
look up	(a word in a dictionary)	يستخرج كلمة
look forward to	(something exciting)	يتلهف يتشوق
get over	(an illness, and feel better)	يتغلب ع المرض
get up	(in the morning)	يستيقظ
get on	(with your work and completeit)	تمر يتواصل
take up	(a new hobby)	يتخذ هواية
take away	(some fast food)	يأخذ الطعام خارج المطعم
take off	(your shoes when you get ... home)	يخلع حذانه
go away	(from home for a holiday)	يقضي عطلته خارجا
go back	(to where you started)	يرجع يعود
go ahead with	(a plan, and do it)	يباشر العمل ب

Module 5 Discourse

Unit 8 Language

Vocabulary

Unit 8 A B (P 40)

1 Replace the words and phrases in bold with the phrasal verbs from the box. One phrasal verb is not needed. The first one is done for you.

carry out , come about , come up with , get away with , grow up , leave out , look at , look into , point out

- 1- Let's **investigate** the story and discover what really happened. look into
- 2- I wish scientists would **think of** a way to prevent flu!
- 3- I was born in a small village, but I didn't **spend** my childhood there.
- 4- This Math's homework is difficult! Could you **show** me where I've gone wrong?
- 5- Before I can solve the problem, please tell me – how did it **happen**?
- 6- I need to **do** some research before I start my project.
- 7- Yaseen has replaced the plate he broke, so he will **not be blamed for** it.
- 8- You **don't have to include** your surname when you sign a friendly letter.

Answers: 1- look into 2- come up with 3- grow up 4- point out 5- Come about 6- carry out 7- get away with 8- leave out

2 Circle the correct phrasal verb. The first one is done for you.

- 1- Can you **point at / point out** my mistakes when I speak, please?
- 2- The police will **look at / look into** the incident.
- 3- Adnan was late for the meeting, but he **came up with / got away with** it.
- 4- The results of the experiment which we **carried out / left out** yesterday were very interesting.
- 5- I hope I can **come up with / come about** a way of solving this puzzle.

Answers: 1- point out 2- look into 3- got away with 4- carried out 5- come up with

Grammar

AB (P 40)

3 Rewrite the sentences with phrasal verbs formed from the verbs in the box. One verb is not needed. The first one is done for you.

Come (x2) , find , leave , look , point , speed

- 1- Ahmad should hurry or he'll be late.
Ahmad should speed up or he'll be late.
- 2- I thought of a great idea while I was swimming.
- 3- That's amazing news! How did you discover it?
- 4- That information is important. Don't omit it.
- 5- We'll drive past my old house. I'll show it to you.
- 6- It's a mystery how the mistake happened

Answers:

1- Ahmad should **speed up** or he'll be late. 2- I **came up with** a great idea while I was swimming. 3- That's amazing news! How did you **find it out**? 4- That information is important. Don't **leave it out**. 5- We'll drive past my old house. I'll **point it out** to you. 6- It's a mystery how the mistake **came about**

Rewrite the sentences by replacing the words in bold with the pronouns in the box. Some pronouns are needed twice. You may to change the word order. (WB, p.41)

her , him , it , them

1. The class looked at **Omar** in admiration when he gave a speech.
2. How did you come up with **the plan**?
3. Did you leave **Fatima** out? Remember, she's invited.
4. I'll look up **the train times** online.
5. Farid and I are going to carry out **the class survey**.
6. We'll look into **your complaints**.
7. Fatima pointed **her sister** out to us and introduced us to her.
8. I don't think the robbers will get away with **the crime**.

Answers:

1. The class looked at **him** in admiration when he gave a speech. 2. How did you come up with **it**? 3. Did you leave **her** out? Remember, she's invited. 4. I'll look **them** up online. 5. Farid and I are going to carry **it** out. 6. We'll look into **them**. 7. Fatima pointed **her** out to us and introduced us to her. 8. I don't think the robbers will get away with **it**.

Vocabulary

A B (P 41)

5 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Two verbs are not needed. The first one is done for you.

affect يؤثر blame يلوم pop ينفجر prove يثبت
punish يعاقب recall يتذكر spill يسكب

- 1- Don't let the baby play with the balloon; it might **pop** and frighten her.
- 2- The accident wasn't your fault. I don't you at all!
- 3- Please be careful with your juice. Don't it on the floor.
- 4- I'm afraid I don't your name. Could you tell me again?
- 5- If you go to bed late, it will your performance at school the next day

Answers: 1- pop 2- blame 3- spill 4- recall 5- affect

A B (P 41)

6 Complete the sentences to give a similar meaning. Use the correct form of the word in brackets. The first one is done for you.

- 1- This book changed my way of thinking. (**influence**)
This book influenced me.
- 2- It was done accidentally. (**purpose**)
It wasn't.....
- 3- Who is in charge of these children? (**responsible**)
Who
- 4- We had a great time. (**experience**)
It was
- 5 How are Jaber and Mahmoud related? (**relationship**)
What

Answers: 1- 2- done on purpose 3- is responsible for these children 4- a great experience 5- is Jaber and Mahmoud's relationship

Collocations

blame / punish	a person for something he / she has done	يعاقب شخص
spill	a drink	أراق
pop	a balloon	يفجر
recall	an event	يستذكر

Phrasal verbs

أشبهاء الجمل

A B (P 41)

7 Complete the phrasal verbs with words in the box. Use a dictionary if necessary. ahead with away (x2) back for forward to off on over up (x3)

look up a word in a dictionary	يبحث عن كلمة في قاموس
look for something you've lost	يبحث عن شيء ضائع
look forward to something exciting	يتطلع الى
get over an illness, and feel better	يشفي من مرض \ يتحسن
get up in the morning	ينهض
get on with your work and complete it	يستمر
take away some fast food	يأخذ معه طعاما سريعا
take off your shoes when you get home	يخلع
go away from home for a holiday	يبتعد عن البيت لقضاء اجازة
take up a new hobby	يتخذ هواية جديدة
go back, to where you started	يعود من حيث يبدأ
go ahead with a plan, and do it	يتابع الخطة ويفعله

Phrasal verbs

اشبهاء الجمل الفعلية

- A phrasal verb is a verb that is followed by one or two particles that change its meaning.

We're asking candidates **to carry out** a short task.

- Some phrasal verbs can have objects after them (they are called transitive verbs).
They **came up with** a good idea. We're **looking into** the problem.

- Some phrasal verbs do not have objects (they are called intransitive verbs).
Where did you **grow up**?
My sister and I **get on** well.

- Sometimes the object can go between the verb and the particle, so the verb and the particle are separated. With these verbs, object pronouns always go before the particle.

Please **point his sister out**. **Point her out**. (NOT **Point out her**.)
They **carried it out** in two years.
(**Leave out, look up, point out, carry out, find out**)

إذا كان المفعول به ضمير مثل: فإنه يقع بين الفعل والأداة
me, him, her, them ,it

B (P 55) revision

1- The police are investigating the cause of the accident. (**look**)

The police

The police are **looking into** the cause of the accident

2- Study the following sentence carefully and answer the question below.

- The police are **investigating** the cause of the accident.

Replace the underlined word with it's correct phrasal verb

Answer: The police are **looking into** the cause of the accident

Grammar: Question tags

We use question tags to check or query information. We add a negative question tag to a positive statement, and a positive question tag to a negative statement.

Examples:

1. You've read this book, haven't you?
2. You haven't read this book, have you?
3. Manal does speak English, doesn't she?
4. Manal doesn't speak English, does she?
5. You're tired, aren't you?
6. You aren't tired, are you?

- With modal verbs, we use the same modal in the question tag.

Examples:

1. They should help, shouldn't they?
2. We can't walk away, can we?
3. They could go, couldn't they?
4. You won't forget, will you?
5. He might play tomorrow, mightn't he?

- In the Present and Past Simple of (be), we use is/isn't/are/aren't and was/wasn't/were/weren't in the question tags.

Examples;

1. The meeting is next Wednesday, isn't it? It isn't tomorrow, is it?
2. They are coming, aren't they?
3. It wasn't last Wednesday, was it?
4. They were Algerian, weren't they?

- In the Present and Past Simple of other verbs, we use do/don't, does/doesn't and did/didn't in the question tags.

Examples:

1. Sally speaks English fluently, doesn't she?
2. He lives in Jerash, doesn't he?
3. You didn't meet him, did you?

- In other verb forms, we use the auxiliary verb in the question tag.

Example: They've had their lunch, haven't they?

- With Let's ... we use shall we as the question tag.

Example: Let us go home now, shall we?

- We can rephrase questions starting Shall I ...? to use a question tag. This makes it more emphatic.

Examples: **Shall I** help you with your homework?

I'll help you with your homework, **shall I**?

Complete the following question tags. (WB, p.43)

1. You live in Zarqa, _____ you?
2. They can't hear, _____ they?
3. It's funny, _____ it?
4. **He has to go**, _____ **he**?
5. She went home, _____ she?
6. I haven't won, _____ I?
7. You won't be late, _____ you?
8. He wasn't very well, _____ he?

Write the question tags.

1. You did English at university last year, -----?
2. You don't understand what gender-neutral means, -----?
3. I'll tell you what I understand by the term, -----?
4. That doesn't help me to answer the question in my essay, -----?
5. I have to start my essay, -----?

Answers:

Write the question tags.

1. You can't help me with this,?
2. She wasn't there yesterday,?
3. We should try to help,?
4. You haven't got a pen I can borrow,?
5. Your mother comes from Madaba,?
6. They sold their house,?
7. You'll phone me later,?
8. It doesn't rain here,?

Answers:

Complete each of the following sentences by adding the correct question tag to the end of each of them.\w.2016

1. I have to quit fatty food, ?
2. The food in the restaurant wasn't extremely good,?
3. Let's walk along the beach,?

Answers:

6  Match the sentences from the recording and the question tags. Listen and check.

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| 1 You did English at university last year, | a don't I? |
| 2 You don't understand what <i>gender-neutral</i> means, | b shall I? |
| 3 I'll tell you what I understand by the term, | c didn't you? |
| 4 That doesn't help me to answer the question in my essay, | d do you? |
| 5 I have to start my essay, | e does it? |

8 Write the question tags.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1 You can't help me with this, ...? | 5 Your mother comes from Madaba, ...? |
| 2 She wasn't there yesterday, ...? | 6 They sold their house, ...? |
| 3 We should try to help, ...? | 7 You'll phone me later, ...? |
| 4 You haven't got a pen I can borrow, ...? | 8 It doesn't rain here, ...? |

Speaking

- 9** Work in pairs. Take turns to ask and answer questions on these topics. Use question tags and the correct intonation.

family friends free-time activities holidays school studies future studies

Reading

10 Read the opening paragraph of a competition entry in a magazine and answer the questions.

Something worth waiting for

It was the day after my school graduation and my parents had been acting secretly all week, so I knew something was going to happen – I just didn't know what!

- 1 How do you think the author felt that morning? How does he/she let you know this?
- 2 What do you think might happen in the rest of the story? What clues are you given in the introduction?
- 3 Now read the rest of the story on page 79 of the Activity Book to find out. What details does the author include? What details does he/she ignore? Why do you think he/she does this?

Writing

11 Read the rest of the recount on page 79 of the Activity Book again. Put the paragraphs in the correct order. Then fill in the gaps with your own ideas.

Grammar: Revision of passive forms

Revision of Passive Forms المبني للمجهول

- In passive sentences, the subject of the sentence has something done to it, or is affected by the action of the verb. The opposite is an active sentence, where the subject of the sentence performs the action. Passive sentences do not have to mention who or what is performing the action (the agent). If they do, the agent is introduced with (by).

Tense	Active	Passive
Modal Verbs	1. must, had to, will , would, shall, should, can, could + baseform 2. must, might, ... + have + V.3 3. will + have + V.3 4. will + be + V-ing	1. Modal (must, ...) + be + V.3 2. must, might, ... + have + been + V.3 3. will + have + been + V.3 4. will + be + being + V.3
Present Simple	V.1	is, am , are + V.3
Past Simple	V.2	was , were + V.3
Present Continuous	is, am, are + V-ing	is, am, are + being + V.3
Past Continuous	was, were + V-ing	was, were + being + V.3
Present Perfect	has / have + V.3	has / have + been+ V.3
7 Past Perfect	Had + V3	had + been + V.3

1. The boy **must do** the homework. ► **Active**
The homework **must be done** (by the boy). ► **Passive**
2. The government **should solve** the problem of unemployment. ► **Active**
The problem of unemployment **should be solved** (by the government). ► **Passive**
3. They **might have saved** some of the historical sites. ► **Active**
Some of the historical sites **might have been saved** (by them). ► **Passive**
4. My friends **have visited** the library. ► **Active**

The library **has been visited** (by my friends). ► **Passive**

5. The children **are cleaning** the room. ► **Active**

The room **is being cleaned** (by the children). ► **Passive**

6. Mr. Nammourawill **complete** the project before the deadline. ► **Active**

The project **will be completed** before the deadline. ► **Passive**

7. I can't come tomorrow. A company **will be interviewing** me for a job. ► **Active**

I can't come tomorrow. I **will be being interviewed** for a job. ► **Passive**

8. By 2025 CE, the government **will have changed** our public transport system. ► **Active**

By 2025 CE, our public transport system **will have been changed**. ► **Passive**

9. The author **is editing** the manuscript of the new book. ► **Active**

The manuscript of the new book **is being edited** by the author. ► **Passive**

10. Many young people **eat** junk food these days. ► **Active**

Junk food **is eaten** these days by many young people. ► **Passive**

Rewrite the following sentences / questions using the passive voice.

1- The candidates must do some practice.

Some practice

2- The government must have considered the issue.

The issue

3- The specialists should test all vehicles.

All vehicles

4- The professor has divided the students into groups.

The students.....

5- Nobody had finished the task.

The task.....

6- Muna was writing some articles for the newspaper.

Some articles.....

7- I will visit my uncle tomorrow.

My uncle

8- He has to have enough money to buy that book.

Enough money

9- Sana' could drive the car skillfully.

The car

10- I may delete your messages from my phone.

Your messages.....

11- She gave me some books.

I

12- People should read different types of books.

Different types of books

13- Everyone must learn another language.

Another language

14- A doctor is going to examine you in the medical centre.

You

Answers

1. Some practice must be done (by the candidates).
2. The issue must have been considered (by the government).
3. All vehicles should be tested (by the specialists).
4. The students have been divided into groups (by the professor).
5. The task had not been finished (by anybody).
6. Some articles were being written for the newspaper (by Muna).
7. My uncle will be visited tomorrow (by me).
8. Enough money has to be had to buy that book (by him).

9. The car could be driven skillfully **by Sana**'. 10. Your messages may be deleted from my phone (by me).
 11. I was given some books (by her). 12. Different types of books should be read (by people).
 13. Another language must be learnt (by everyone). 14. You are going to be examined in the medical centre (by a doctor).

اسئلة سنوات سابقة وزارية

1. People saw smoke coming out of the forest. ► **2011 (W)**
 Smoke -----
 2. The government must save the historical sites. ► **2011 (S)**
 The historical sites -----
 3. The farmer must water the plants in order to grow. ► **2012 (W)**
 The plants -----
 4. Hatem should send the car to the garage. ► **2012 (S)**
 The car -----
 5. The patient must take the medicine on time. ► **2013 (W)**
 The medicine -----
 6. Samer must fill in the job application form. ► **2013 (S)**
 The job application form ----- by Samer.
 7. Everyone must save the natural resources. ► **2014 (W)**
 The natural resources -----
 8. Children mustn't leave bicycles in the driveway. ► **2014 (S)**
 Bicycles -----
 9. Different goods among countries **can be** ----- **by** traders. (transport) ► **2014 (S)**
 10. Jordan imports 96 % of its energy from the neighboring Arab countries. ► **2015 (W)**
 96 % of Jordan's energy -----
 11. Parents must not give their children everything they want. ► **2015 (W)**
 Children -----
 12. According to our teacher's instructions all of our compositions ----- in ink. He won't accept papers written in pencil. **(write)** ► **2015 (S)**
 13. A new vocational school has ----- recently in my area. **(build)** ► **2016 (W)**

Q1: Rewrite the sentences in the passive. Use 'by' where necessary. (WB, p.43) مهم جدا

1. People speak Spanish in most South American countries, but they speak Portuguese in Brazil.....
 2. My mother taught me to read.

 3. Fifty years ago, they hadn't invented smartphones.

 4. Our teacher has already marked our exams, and now someone is checking them.

 5. They have just discovered some books that people wrote 200 years ago.

Answers:

1. Spanish is spoken in most South American countries, but in Brazil, Portuguese is spoken. 2. I was taught to read by my mother. 3. Fifty years ago, smartphones hadn't been invented. 4. Our exams have already been marked by our teacher, and now they are being checked. 5. Some books that were written 200 years ago have just been discovered.

Q2: Complete the text with the correct passive form of the verbs. (SB, p.63)

Jordanian Sign Language, or Lughat al-Ishara al-Urdunia (LIU), is the sign language that (1) ----- (use) in Jordan. The language has several dialects. LIU (2) ----- (relate) to other sign languages in the Middle East, but none of these (3) ----- (research) extensively. An introductory grammar of Jordanian Sign Language (4) ----- (publish) in 2004 CE. By publishing this book, it (5) ----- (hope) at the time hearing Arabs with an interest in sign language would learn more about the grammar of LIU and other sign languages in general. The publication is a very important achievement for LIU because, before 2004 CE, very little research about sign

languages of the Middle East (6) ----- (carry out). Interest in LIU has grown since then, and at the moment, a lot of research into the language (7) ----- (do).

Answers:

1. is used 2. is related 3. has / have been researched 4. was published 5. was hoped 6. had been carried out 7. is being done

Function \ الوظائف اللغوية

You can frame your open letter with advice structures, and back them up with your own experiences. يمكنك تأطير رسالتك بتقديم المشورة، وتغليظها بخبراتك الخاصة.

هل فكرت بـ ...? Have you thought about ...?

You should ..., no doubt about it. يجب عليك أن ...، لا شك في ذلك.

If I were [coming to Jordan for the first time], I would ... لو أنا كنت [قادم إلى الأردن لأول مرة]، أود أن ...

My main recommendation is that you ... توصيتي الرئيسية هي إن كنت ...

Giving advice ابداء النصيحة

- 1- Have you thought about ...?
- 2- You should ..., no doubt about it.
- 3- If I were I would ...
- 4- My main recommendation is that you ...

Comparison المقارنة

- 1- However
- 2- whereas

Consequence

- 1- As a result of

النتيجة

- Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows

1- Ahmed: I'm going to stay with a host family could you tell what I should do?

Rakan: If I were you, I would learn a little about their tradition first.

What is the function of Rakan's statement?

Answer: giving advice

2- **whereas** English speakers might say, 'John broke the vase', Spanish or Japanese speakers would use a passive form.

What is the function of using whereas in the above sentence.

Answer: comparison

3- **As a result of** these studies, they have come up with some interesting results.

What is the function of using as a result of in the above sentence.

Answer: consequence

4- **However,** an email is quicker and cheaper than a letter

What is the function of using however in the above sentence.

Answer: comparison

I'm going to live and study in Jordan for a year. I'm going to stay with a host family. Could you tell me a bit about living in Jordan?

food shopping eating out language meeting people
school rules public transport money travel sightseeing

Writing skills: Giving advice

You can frame your open letter with advice structures, and back them up with your own experiences.

Have you thought about ...?

You should ..., no doubt about it.

If I were [coming to Jordan for the first time], I would ...

My main recommendation is that you ...

Writing

- 7 A magazine has announced a competition for its readers. To win, you should write a story of about 200 words with the title 'Something worth having'.



Unit 9

The world of business

Grammar

unreal past forms for past regrets; unreal past forms for present wishes

Before you begin

- 1 Look at the photographs. What would you want to know about China if you were visiting the country on a business trip?
- 2 **DW** Which of the following do you think is most and least essential in a business meeting? Check the meanings of any word(s) that you do not know in the Glossary on pages 95–96 or in a dictionary.

Research box



What are the world's top three economies?

be able to answer detailed questions do a deal give a business card
make small talk negotiate shake hands tell a joke

- 3 **🔊** This is an interview with a Jordanian businessman about his experiences in China. Listen and read. Did the interview help you to answer the question in exercise 2?

Words	Meanings (E)	Meanings (A)
be able to answer detailed questions	to have the ability to understand complicated questions and respond to them appropriately	يكون قادرا على اجابة اسئلة تفصيليه
do a deal	to arrange an agreement in business	يعقد صفقة
give a business card	to give someone a card that shows a business person's name, position and contact details	يعطي بطاقة اعمال
make small talk	to have an informal chat with someone in order to start a conversation	يتحدث تمهيدا لنقاش رسمي
negotiate (v) negotiation (n) negotiable (adj)	to discuss something in order to reach an agreement, especially in business or politics	يناقش \ يفاوض
shake hands	to move someone's hand up and down in agreeing	يصافح باليد
tell a joke	to say something to make people laugh	يخبر بطرفه (نكته)
track record	all of a person's or organization's past achievements, successes or failures which show how well they have done something	سجلالاداء

Doing business in China

العمل بقيام صفقة في الصين (SB, p.64)

Today, we talk to Mr. Ghanem, a businessman based in Amman who often visits China. We asked him when he first started doing business with China. 'I've been doing business with China for many years. My first trip **there** was in 2004 CE, and **it** was not very successful.'

اليوم يجتمعنا الحديث بالسيد غانم وهو رجل اعمال في عمان والذي غالبا ما يزور الصين سألناه متى بدأ عمله التجاري مع الصين لأول مره. فأجاب قائلا؟ لا زلت اقوم بأعمال في الصين لعدة سنوات حيث كانت رحلتي الأولى سنة 2004 والتي لم تكن ناجحة

Why was it not successful?

'I worked for a small computer company in Amman. They sent me to China when I was quite **young**. **If only** the company had realized that the Chinese respect age and experience more than **youth!**'

لماذا لم تكن ناجحة ؟

عملت لدى شركة حاسوب صغيره وارسلوني الى الصين عندما كنت صغير السن ولبت الشركة كانت مدركة بأن الصينيين يحترمون العمر والخبرة أكثر من كون الشخص شابا

Did you make any mistakes on that visit?

'Yes! **I wish I had researched** Chinese culture before I visited the country. In order to be successful in China, you need to earn their respect. Chinese business people will always ask about the company's successes in the past. However, because I worked for a new company, I could not talk about its **track record**. We did not do any business deals on that first trip.'

وهل ارتكبت اخطاء في تلك الزيارة ؟

نعم تمنيت لو انني قمت بالبحث في الثقافة الصينية قبل ان ازور الدولة ، فلنكن تكزن ناجحا في الصين فانت بحاجة الى ان تكسب احترامهم حيث يسأل رجال الاعمال الصينيون عن نجاحات الشركة في الماضي ولأنني عملت في شركة وليد الجديدة فلم استطيع الحديث عن سجلها الادائي ولم نقم بأية صفقات في تلك الزيارة الاولى .

When did you learn how to be successful in China?

'I joined a larger company and they sent me on a cultural awareness course. On my next visit to China, it felt as if I hadn't anything on my first visit!'

وكيف تعلمت ان تكون ناجحا في الصين ؟

التحقت بشركة اكبر و قاموا بإرسالي لدورة في الوعي الثقافي الحضاري ، وفي زيارتي التالية للصين شعرت وكأنها أول رحلة لي الى الصين

What advice can you give to people wanting to do business in China?

'Before I visit a company, I send recommendations from **previous** clients. I also send my business card with my job position and qualifications translated into *Chinese*.'

ما هي النصيحة التي توجهها لمن يرغب بالقيام بالأعمال في الصين ؟

قبل ان اقوم بشركة ما اقوم بإرسال توصيات من زبائن سابقين كما اقوم بإرسال كرت اعمالي مع وظيفتي ومؤهلاتي مترجمة للصينية

Can you tell us about your last meeting in China?

'Of course! I arrived on time. You must not arrive late, as this shows disrespect. Then, when I met the company director, I shook hands with **him** gently. I began the meeting by **making small talk** about my interesting experiences in China. During the meeting, I made sure that my voice and body language were calm and controlled. never told a joke, as this may not be translated correctly or could cause offence.'

هل يمكن ان نخبرنا عن اخر لقاء لك في الصين ؟

بالطبع وصلت في الوقت المناسب يجب عليك الا تصل متأخرا لان ذلك يعكس عدم الاحترام وعندما قابلت مدير الشركة صافحته بلطف وقد بدأت المقابلة بحديث يسير عن تجاربي الممتعة في الصين وخلال المقابلة تأكدت من كون صوتي ولغة جسدي هادنين ومضبوظين ولم اخبره باي طرفة (نكتة) ولأنها لربما تترجم بشكل غير صحيح او تسبب هجوما .

Was it a successful meeting?

'Yes, it was. I knew that the director had researched my business thoroughly before the meeting, so I was prepared for **his** detailed questions. When I began **negotiating**, I started with the important issues. The Chinese believe in avoiding conflict. It is always important to be patient. I was prepared to compromise, so in the end, the meeting was successful.'

هل كانت المقابلة ناجحة ؟

نعم لقد كانت ناجحة عرفت ان المدير قد بحث عن عملي بشكل كامل قبل المقابلة لذا كنت مستعدا (متأهبا) لأي اسئلة تفصيلية وعندما بدأت النقاش بدأت القضايا المهمة حيث يعتقد الصينيون بتجنب النزاع ومن المهم دوما ان تكون صبورا وكنت متجهزا لتسوية الخلاف ولذا في النهاية المقابلة كانت ناجحة

Comprehension

Research box / SB page 64

What are the world's top three economies?

4 / SB page 64

Listen to and read the interview again and answer the questions.

1. Why was Mr Ghanem's first business trip to China not successful?
2. What do you think is a 'track record' ?

3. What does the word 'his' in bold in the text refer to?
4. What changed when Mr Ghanem visited China for the second time?
5. What similarities do you think there are, in terms of expectations at business meetings, between China and Jordan?
6. Do you think that you would be a successful business person in China? Why/Why not?

أسئلة إضافية

1. There are many things you have to do in order to make a business meeting successful. Write down two of them .
2. Mr Ghanem's next trip to China was successful for two reasons . Write them down.
3. The writer mentioned some reasons that make Mr. Ghanem's first business with China unsuccessful. Write down two reasons.
4. Write down the sentence which indicates that telling jokes during business meeting shows disrespect according to the Chinese culture.
5. When did Mr Ghanem first start doing business with China?
6. Replace the underlined item if only with a suitable equivalent.
7. Find a word in the text which means ' discussing something in order to reach an agreement, especially in business or politics'
8. What do the underlined words " pronouns ' refer to ?
9. If you want to be successful in business , you should have some important skills. Suggest three skills that lead to success in such area.
10. It is important to know about different cultures and habits to achieve success in business. Think of this statement and , in two sentences, write down your point of view.

إجابات النموذجية

Research box / SB page 64

Economies of the USA, China and Japan

4 / SB page 64

1. It wasn't successful because he didn't have enough knowledge about the culture of China, and he was too young. 2 .A 'track record' is your reputation based on the things you have done or not done in the past. 3. the director 4. He had been on a cultural awareness course and so he knew how to do business in China. 5 Suggested answers: the need to be culturally aware, the need for preparation, the need to listen carefully and negotiate 6. No, I don't think I would be successful business person now because I have no experience.

إجابات الأسئلة الإضافية

1. you mustn't arrive late and shake your hands gently. 2. He joined a larger company and they sent him on a cultural awareness course. 3. 'He worked for a small computer company in Amman. They sent him to China when he was still quite young. 4. I never told a joke, as this may not be translated correctly or could cause offence.' 5. In 2004 CE. 6. I wish 7. negotiating. 8. I : Mr Ghanem / They : a smaller computer company / him : the company director 9. There are many skills that lead to success in such area like having language skills and being aware of communication skills . Also , you should have computer skills. 10. I think that it is important to know about different cultures and habits to achieve success in business because this helps you to behave well with people you are working with . Also, it improves your chance

Pronunciation: Sentence stress (1) SB, p. 69

The word in **bold** in each sentence indicates the **stress**. Say the sentences. How does the meaning of each sentence differ?

- a. I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE.
- b. I **retired** when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE.
- c. I retired when I was **60**, which was in 1999 CE.
- d. I retired when I was 60, which was in **1999** CE.

Answers:

- a. It was I, not someone else, who retired. b. I did other things when I was 60, but this is when I retired.
- c. I was 60 when I retired not another age. d. It was in 1999 CE when I retired, not another year in the 1990s.

Writing

12 Imagine you work for a travel company that specialises in package holidays in Jordan. First, design your package holiday, which should include a variety of locations. Make notes.

- 1 Who are your target customers? (Jordanians? Foreigners? Both?)
- 2 How long does the holiday last?
- 3 Where is it based? (one place or several?)
- 4 What is included?
- 5 What is there to do and see?
- 6 What is the accommodation like?
- 7 How much does it cost?
- 8 Why is it the best holiday on the market?
- 9 Add your own ideas.

13 Prepare an e-presentation about your holiday, and present it to your partner.

14 Now imagine you took your partner's holiday. Write a review of it in about 100 words

Grammar

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. (SB, p. 65)

1. Ali did not pass his exams. If only he ----- harder last year. (**study**)
2. Zaid did not know about Chinese culture when he went on a business trip to China. He wishes he ----- a cultural awareness course. (**do**)
3. It was too hot to go to the beach yesterday. If only it ----- cooler. (**be**)
4. I feel ill. I wish I ----- so many sweets! (**not eat**)

Answers: 1. had studied 2. had done 3. had been 4. hadn't eaten

Speaking /6 / SB page 65

1. Make sentences using I wish or If only to talk about things that you regret from the past. You can use these examples if you wish: • take piano lessons when I was a child

.....
visit England last summer

.....
read more classic novels in Grade 11

.....
visit my grandparents yesterday

.....
• help my mother more in the kitchen

2 Think about one of the scenarios below. Use I wish or If only to talk about the regrets that you have.

• an exam that you did not do as well in as you expected

• a holiday or short trip that was not as enjoyable as you had hoped it would be

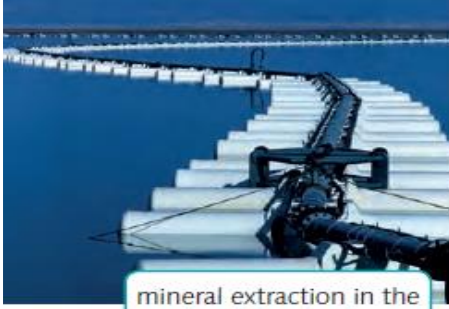
• a telephone call or meeting that was not successful

Vocabulary Our country's imports and exports

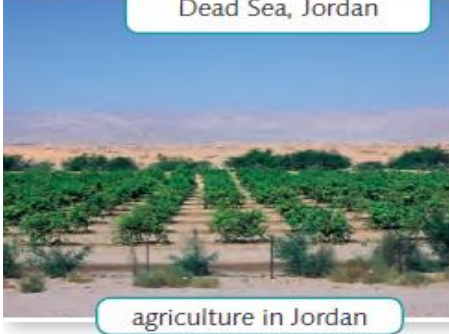
In this report, we will look at the countries that Jordan trades with and what goods it exports and imports.

في هذا التقرير، سنتناول الدول التي يتاجر معها الأردن، والبضائع التي تصدرها وتستورد ها.

First, let's look at **exports**. Jordan is rich in potash and phosphate, and the extraction industry for these minerals is one of **the largest** in the world. Not surprisingly, two of Jordan's largest exports are chemicals and fertilisers. Pharmaceuticals and other industries represent 30% of Jordan's Gross Domestic Product (GDP), and 75% of Jordan's pharmaceuticals are exported. However, the majority (65%) of the economy is dominated by services, mostly travel and tourism. Most of Jordan's exports go to Iraq, the USA, India and Saudi Arabia.



mineral extraction in the Dead Sea, Jordan



agriculture in Jordan

اولا : دعونا ننظر الى الصادرات حيث ان الاردن غني بالبوتاس والفسفات وصناعة استخراج هذه المعادن تعد واحدة من اكبر الصناعات في العالم فلا تستغرب ان المواد الكيميائية والاسمدة تعد من اكبر صادرات الاردن كما وتمثل صناعة الدواء والصناعات الاخرى 30 % من المنتجات المحلية الضخمة في الاردن ويصدر الاردن 75 من منتجات الادوية وعلى اية حال فان الغالبية 65% من اقتصاد البلد مسيطر عليه من قبل الخدمات معظمها من السياحة والسفر كما ان معظم صادرات الاردن يذهب للعراق والولايات المتحدة الامريكية والهند والمملكة العربية السعودية

Now let's look at **imports**. Unlike some other countries in the Middle East, Jordan does not have large oil or gas **reserves**. For that reason, Jordan has to import oil and gas for **its** energy needs. Its other main imports are cars, medicines and wheat. In 2013 CE, 23.6 % of Jordan's imports were from Saudi Arabia. This was followed by the EU, with 17.6 % of its imports. Other imports have come from China and the United States.

الان دعونا نتناول الواردات وبخلاف بعض الدول الاخرى في الشرق الاوسط فان الاردن لا يملك مخزونا ضخما من النفط ، والغاز ولهذا السبب فان على الاردن ان يستورد النفط والغاز لحاجاته في الطاقة حيث ان وارداته الرئيسية الاخرى هي السيارات والادوية والقمح ففي عام 2013 فان 23.6 من واردات الاردن كانت من المملكة العربية السعودية وتبعث بالاتحاد الاوروبي بنسبة 17.6% من وارداته و واردات اخرى اتت من الصين والولايات المتحدة الامريكية .

Jordan has more free trade agreements than any other Arab country, and it trades freely with many countries, including the USA, Canada and Malaysia. Which other areas are important for Jordan's trade? Jordan first signed a trade agreement with the EU in 1997 CE. It signed a free trade agreement with Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia in 2004 CE. In 2011 CE, another trade agreement was made with the EU, Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia. Trade with the EU and North Africa in particular is likely to grow.

ويحظى الاردن باتفاقيات تجارية حرة اكثر من اية دولة عربية اخرى ويقوم بالتجارة بحرية مع العديد من الدول بما فيها الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية وكندا والمليزيا . ماهي المناطق الأخرى المهمة للأردن؟ أو لا الأردن توقيع اتفاقية تجارية مع الاتحاد الاوروبي عام 1997 م كما وقع اتفاقية تجارية اخرى مع كل من مصر والمغرب وتونس في عام 2004 م وفي عام 2011 م اتفاقية تجارية اخرى تم توقيعها مع الاتحاد الاوروبي ومصر والمغرب وتونس ومن المحتمل ان تنمو التجارة مع الاتحاد الأوروبى وشمال أفريقيا علوجها لخصوص .



Port of Aqaba, Jordan

Words	Meaning (E)	Meaning (E)
agreement (n) agree (v)	an arrangement or promise to do something, made by two or more people, companies or organisations	اتفاقية
domestic (adj) domesticate (v) domesticity (n)	relating to or happening in one particular country and not involving any other countries	محلي
dominate (v) dominance (n) dominant (adj)	to be the most important feature of something	يسيطر
exports (n) export (v) exportation (n)	goods sold to another country	صادرات
extraction (n) extract (v)	the process of removing and obtaining something from something else	استخلاص / استخراج
fertiliser (n) fertilise (v) fertilisation (n) fertile (adj) خصب	a substance that is put on the land to make crops grow	سماد
goods (plural noun)	things that are produced in order to be sold	بضائع
Gross Domestic Product (n)	the value of a country's total output of goods and services	اجمالي الناتج المحلي
imports (n) import (v) importation (n) imported (adj)	goods bought from other countries	واردات
mineral (n) mineral (adj)	a substance that is present in some foods and is needed for good health ; a substance that is found naturally in the earth	معادن
pharmaceuticals (n) pharmaceutical (adj)	companies which produce drugs and medicine	شركات أدوية
reserve (n) reserve (v)	something kept back or set aside, especially for future use	مخزون

Comprehension

2 / SB page 66

Work in pairs. Discuss these questions.

1. Why do countries need to export and import goods?
2. Why should our community buy Jordanian goods?
3. Which of the following goods do you think Jordan exports?
Fertilizer , gas , knitwear , minerals , oil , pharmaceuticals , vegetables

5 / SB page 67

Read the report again and answer the questions.

1. What does the article suggest that many of Jordan's fertilisers are made from?
2. Why does Jordan import a lot of oil and gas?
3. Which country supplies Jordan with most of its imports?
4. Why is trade with the EU and North Africa likely to grow?

أسئلة إضافية

1. Name two exported and imported goods in Jordan.
2. Name two countries that Jordan exports its goods to.
3. Write down the sentence which indicates that Jordan has the world's largest extraction industry for potash and phosphate.

4. According to the text, what countries does Jordan import its good from?
5. What dominates the economy of Jordan?
6. What do the underlined abbreviation (GDP) stand for ?
7. What does the underlined word ‘reserves ‘ mean?
8. What do the underlined words “ pronouns ‘ refer to ?
9. Jordan needs to increase its exports in order to improve its economy . Suggest three ways to increase Jordan’s exports.
10. Jordan has to introduce important procedures in order to decrease its import of gas and oil. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view.

الإجابات النموذجية

2 / SB page 66

1. They export goods to make money ,and they import goods that they don’t grow or manufacture themselves. 2. In order to support Jordanian economy. 3. fertiliser, knitwear, minerals, pharmaceuticals ,vegetables

5 / SB page 67

1. They are made from potash and phosphate, as this is what Jordan is rich in. 2. Jordan imports a lot of oil and gas because it does not have enough of its own reserves for the needs of the country. 3. Saudi Arabia
4. Trade with these areas is likely to grow because Jordan has signed trade agreements with both areas.

أسئلة إضافية اجوبة

1.Exports : chemicals and fertilisers. /Imports : medicines and wheat 2. Iraq, the USA 3. Jordan is rich in potash and phosphate, and the extraction industry for these minerals is one of the largest in the world. 4. Saudi Arabia, EU, China and the United States. 5. services, mostly travel and tourism. 6. Gross Domestic Product. 7. something kept back or set aside, especially for future use. 8.it : Jordan / that : Unlike some other countries in the Middle East, Jordan does not have large oil or gas reserves./ its : Jordan. 9. There are many ways to increase Jordan’s exports like supporting local industries and reducing taxes . Also, using advanced agricultural methods. 10. I think that Jordan has to introduce important procedures in order to decrease its import of gas and oil . For example , Jordanians can use public transports instead of using their own cars . Also, they have to recycle their waste and use renewable energy resources.

Writing skills: An informal letter

When you write an informal letter, use language that is similar to spoken English. Use abbreviations instead of full forms.

I wish I hadn't given up the piano. Last year, we always played basketball after school, but I'd rather have played tennis.

Informal letters usually have idioms, use active rather than passive verbs and have phrasal verbs.

Please let me know if ...; someone told me that ... I wasn't put off by ...

Vocabulary (SB; p.67)

Choose the correct word(s) to complete the text about exports from Jordan to European Union.

exported , had exported , was exported , imported , was imported , were exported

Jordan has sold goods to the EU for many years. In fact, it (1) ----- many products to the EU even before the 1997 CE trade agreement was made. The chart shows goods that Jordan (2) ----- to the EU in 2011 CE. Chemicals accounted for about 37.2% of its exports. Jordan also exported a lot of metals (16.8%) as well as manufactured goods (11.2%). Smaller amounts of food, live animals and machinery (3) ----- to the EU. The section called ‘other’ included sales of goods related to forestry and mining.

Answers: 1. had exported 2. exported 3. were exported

Module 5 Discourse

Unit 9 The world of business

Vocabulary

Q1: Complete the collocations with the verbs in the box. One verb is not needed.

ask , cause , do , earn , join , make (x2) , shake

1. ----- a mistake
2. ----- questions
3. ----- hands
4. ----- respect
5. ----- a company
6. ----- offence
7. ----- small talk

Answers: 1. make 2. ask 3. shake 4. earn 5. join 6. cause 7. make

Complete the sentences with collocations from exercise 1.

1. Be very careful when you answer the questions, and try not to
2. If you are polite, you won't or upset anybody.
3. Before the serious discussion starts, we always it's often about the weather.
4. Nasser has applied to the where his father works.
5. In business, when you meet someone for the first time, it's polite to
6. After the talk, there will be a chance for you to about anything you don't understand.
7. By working hard, you will the of your boss.

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets. The first one is done for you.

- 1 Before you apply for a job, check that you have the correct **qualifications**. (qualify)
- 2 The company is pleased with your work and is happy to give you a (recommend)
- 3 Congratulations on a very business deal. (succeed)
- 4 We should always be ready to listen to good (advise)
- 5 My father often talks about what he did in his (young)
- 6 It's important to have an of different countries' customs. (aware)

Q2: Complete the explanations with words from the box. One word is not needed.

compromise conflict negotiate patient prepared previous track record

- 1 When you talk about business and try to do a deal, you
- 2 When you are ready for something, you are for it.
- 3 When you can prove that you have experience, you have a
- 4 When two sides disagree and argue, there is
- 5 When each side changes their position a little so that they can agree, they have managed to
- 6 When you stay calm and take your time, you are being

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Grammar

Complete the sentences with words from the box. (WB, p.45)

had (x 2) hadn't if only wish

1. I couldn't understand anything. ----- only I'd studied Chinese!
2. Ibrahim was right and I was wrong. I wish I ----- listened to him.
3. I ----- I'd known more about the company. If ----- I'd done some research.
4. I am very hungry! I wish I ----- eaten before I went to the conference.
5. I regret the deal now. I wish we ----- done it.

Answers: 1. If 2. had 3. wish; only 4. had 5. hadn't

Read the situations and complete the sentences.

1. Sultan forgot to do his Science homework. If only he ----- to do it.
2. I regret going to bed late last night. I wish I ----- earlier.
3. Nahla could not find her way round the city very easily. If only she ----- a map.
4. Oh no! I've forgotten my library book. I left it at home. I wish I -----.
5. Our team didn't play very well yesterday. If only they ----- better.

Answers:

Use the prompts and write sentences with (I wish and If only).

1. I'm cold. (bring a coat)
2. We're late. (get up earlier)
3. I feel ill. (not eat so many sweets)
4. Fadi has lost his wallet. (be more careful)
5. Huda was too busy to visit us yesterday. (be able to come)
6. I've broken my watch. (not drop it)

Answers:

1. If only I'd brought a coat./I wish I'd brought a coat. 2. If only we'd got up earlier./I wish we'd got up earlier. 3. If only I hadn't eaten so many sweets./I wish I hadn't eaten so many sweets. 4. If only he had been more careful./I wish he'd been more careful. 5. If only she'd been able to come./I wish she'd been able to come. 6. If only I hadn't dropped it./I wish I hadn't dropped it.

(2016)

Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Nader should have been more careful with his essay. He didn't get a good mark.

Nader wishes

6 Read the situations and complete the sentences. The first one is done for you. (WB, p. 45)

1 Sultan forgot to do his Science homework.

If only he hadn't forgotten to do it.

2 I regret going to bed late last night.

I wish I.....earlier.

3 Nahla could not find her way round the city very easily.

If only she.....a map.

4 Oh no! I've forgotten my library book. I left it at home.

I wish I

5 Our team didn't play very well yesterday.

If only they.....better.

Reading

9 Read the following web page and complete it with the missing sentences a–g. There is one sentence you do not need.

- Will you read it word by word, use notes or memorise it?
- Do you know when it was developed, and where it is produced?
- Instead, look round the room and make eye contact with your audience.
- For example, thank your hosts for allowing you to speak to them, and compliment their company.
- That's why you need to be well-prepared!
- Why is your product superior to others and why does it have better value?
- What makes your product perfect for them?

business-today/sales/how-to-make-a-sales-pitch

How to make a sales pitch? (WB, p.46)

كيف تقوم بعرض المبيعات

Whether you're selling a new type of toothpaste to a chain of pharmacies, the latest computer software to a school or a new kind of package holiday to a travel agency – you need to know ...

تبيع نوعا جديدا من معجون الاسنان لعدد من الصيدليات او اخر برامج الحاسوب لمدرسة او نوع جديد من عروض العطلات لوكالة سفر فإتأكد أنك بحاجة إلى أن تتعلم...



1- Do your research قم بإجراء بحثك

Don't come away from a sales pitch wishing you had been better prepared.

It is essential to know everything about your product. Do you know when it was developed, and where it is produced? You also need to know who the target market is – for example, the age group or income of the people who might buy it.

Not only that, you should know all about the **competition** – that is, similar products on the market. Why is your product superior to others and why does it have better value?

لا تخرج من عرض دعائي للمبيعات متمنيا لو ان استعدادك كان افضل فمعرفة منتجك امر اساسي هل تعرف متى تم تطويره واين تم انتاجه كما انك بحاجة لان تعرف من هم الفئة المستهدفة في السوق فمثلا عمر دخل والناس الذين يحتمل ان يشتروا المنتج ولا يقف الامر عند ذلك بل يتعداه لوجوب معرفة كل ما يتعلق بالمنافسة بما معناها المنتجات المشابهة في السوق . لماذا تفوق منتجك على المنتجات الاخرى؟ ولماذا حظي بقيمة فضلى؟

In addition, you should know exactly which people you are speaking to, and what **their** needs are. For example, if they represent a middle-class department store in a humble neighborhood, be ready to explain why your particular product would suit customers **who** do not have lots of money. What makes your product perfect for them? Most of all, you need to believe in what you're selling, and the best way to do that is to use it!

و اضافة الى ذلك ينبغي علينا ان نعرف بدقة الناس الذين نتحدث اليهم وما هي حاجاتهم فعلى سبيل المثال اذا كانوا يمثلون الطبقة الوسطى بمنطقة متواضعة فكن على استعداد لبيان سبب مناسبة منتجك للطبقة الكادحة الذين لا يملكون الكثير من المال وما الذي يجعل منتجك مثاليا لهم وبالجملة فأنت بحاجة لان تعتقد بما تبيعه والطريقة الفضلى لتحقيق ذلك هي استعمال المنتج !

2- Prepare and practice حضر نفسك وتدرّب

Plan your presentation **carefully**, not just **what** you will say, but **how** you will say it. Will you read it word by word, use notes or **memories** it? Whatever you decide, it is always a good idea to have a list of your main points, in case something interrupts you, or you simply freeze with nerves (it happens!). Then practice it, if possible in front of colleagues. Make changes and practice it again.

خطط لعرضك التقديمي بحذر ليس فقط ما ستقوله ولكن كيف ستقوله ايضا هل ستقرأه كلمة كلمة وتستعمل ملحوظات او تحفظه عن ظهر قلب مهما كان قرارك فمن الجيد ان تحتفظ بقائمة تضم النقاط الرئيسية قاطعك شيء ما او تجمدت اعصابك تحدث ثم تمرن عليها واذا امكن الامر امام زملائك احدث تغييرات وتدرّب .

3- Be professional كن محترفا

Keep your presentation short and simple. Start with some friendly comments. For example, thank your hosts for allowing you to speak to them, and compliment their company. Remember to speak slowly and clearly. It is important to appear **confident** (even if you're **nervous!**). While you're speaking, don't keep your head down. Instead, look round the room and make eye contact with your audience. Smile! When you've finished speaking, invite questions. If you don't know the answers, don't pretend! Thank the questioner and promise to find out the answer (and do it!). Finally, have a summary of your presentation ready to hand out at the end of the session. **I wish I had known all this when I started out in business!** Good luck!

اجعل عرضك التقديمي قصيرا وبسيطا وابدأ ببعض التعليقات الودية فمثلا اشكر المستضيفين على السماح لك بالتحدث اليهم واثن على شركتهم وتذكر ان تتحدث ببطء ووضوح ومن الضروري ان تبدو واثقا بنفسك حتى ولو كنت خائفا وحال الكلام لا تيق راسك للأسفل وبدلا من ذلك انظر حول الغرفة واتصل بعينيك بجمهورك وابتسم! وعندما تفرغ من الحديث افتح المجال ، للأسئلة وإذا لم تعرف اجوبة ما لا تتظاهر بالمعرفة واشكر السائل وعده بالبحث عن الجواب وقم بذلك بحق ، وختاما احتفظ بملخص لما تم تقديمه لتوزيعه في نهاية الجلسة اتمن لو اني عرفت كل ذلك عندما بدأت العمل في مجال الاعمال !حظا جيدا !

Comprehension

10 / AB page 47

Find the expressions 1–5 in the text, then match them with their meanings.

1 package holiday	a people who are identified as possible customers
2 sales pitch	b a set of people of similar age
3 target market	c a large shop that sells many different types of things
4 age group	d a presentation made by someone who is trying to sell a product
5 department store	e an organised trip with everything included in the price (travel,

1. e 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. C

أسئلة إضافية

- You need to know different things about your product . Write down two of them.
- In order to be a professional sales person , you should have some qualities. Write down two of them.
- Quote the sentence which indicates that using what you sell is the best way to believe in what you sell.
- Give two examples of friendly comments.
- Write down the sentence which shows that salesperson has to be honest if he / she doesn't have enough details about the product.
- What should you do if you do not know an answer to a question?
- What does the underlined expression ' target market' mean?
- What do the underlined words “ pronouns ' refer to ?
- A successful salesperson needs to acquire some properties . Explain this statement , suggesting three qualities that a salesperson should have.
- Planning is the first step to success. Think of this statement and , in two sentences, write down your point of view.

اجوبة اسئلة إضافية

1. where it is produced and who the target market is. 2. Keep your presentation short and simple. Start with some friendly comments. 3. Most of all, you need to believe in what you're selling, and the best way to do that is to use it!
4. thank your hosts for allowing you to speak to them, and compliment their company. 5. If you don't know the answers, don't pretend! 6. Thank the questioner and promise to find out the answer (and do it!). 7. people who are identified as possible customers. 8. it : product / who : people / them : hosts. 9. There are many qualities that a salesperson should have like being dynamic and confident. Also, he /she needs to be persuasive 10. I think that planning is the first step to success , because if you plan your work , you will be able to achieve success . Also, you will be ready to overcome difficulties

Unreal past forms for past regrets

• wish or If only + Past Perfect

The function:

1. To express regrets about the past.. للتعبير عن الندم و الحسرة على شئ حصل في الماضي
2. To reflect on past actions if we are trying to improve our work or our behaviour. تسليط الضوء على احداث ماضية اذا كنا نريد تحسين عملنا او سلوكنا.

- The tense of the verb after *wish* is more in the past than the action it is describing.

زمن الفعل المستخدم بعد wish يكون اقدم من الفعل الموصوف في الجملة الاصلية.

v2 (مثبت) ⇒ wish / If only + hadn't + v3 (منفي)

v2 (منفي) ⇒ wish / If only + had + v3 (مثبت)

Examples :

I **didn't do** much work for my exam.

I wish I **had done** more work for my exam.

If only I more work for my exam.

ملاحظة : لا يوجد فرق في الاستخدام بين **If only / wish** حيث يؤيدان نفس المعنى.

I **bought** these shoes. They hurt my feet.

I wish I these shoes. They hurt my feet.

We're late. We **didn't catch** the earlier bus.

We're late. If only the earlier bus.

• wish or If only + V2

The function:

To express wishes about the present that are impossible or unlikely to happen.

للتعبير عن امنيات مستحيلة او غير محتملة الحصول في الحاضر

Simple present (مثبت) ⇒ wish / If only + v2 (منفي)

Simple present (منفي) ⇒ wish +/ If only + v2 (مثبت)

Examples :

I **don't know** the answer.

I wish I **knew** the answer.

We **don't live** in a bigger flat.

I wish we in a bigger flat.

NOTE: We usually say *I wish/If only + were.*

He **isn't** tall. He wishes he **were** taller.
We **are not** old. If only we older.

ملاحظات

عند إعادة كتابة جملة **If only / wish** يكون المطلوب تحويل صيغ المضارع البسيط إلى ماضي بسيط و الماضي البسيط الى ماضي تام مع إثبات الجملة إذا كانت منفية و نفيها إذا كانت مثبتة

1. (simple present → simple past)
base/ base +s,es → didn't + infinitive / have to, has to → didn't have to
is , are , am → weren't
isn't , aren't , am not → were / don't , doesn't + infinitive → v (2)

2. (simple past → past perfect)
v2 → hadn't +v3 / was, were → hadn't been
didn't + infinitive → had + v3 / wasn't , weren't → had been

* تأتي wish بين فاعلين ، اختر الفاعل الثاني بناء على ما هو موجود في الجملة الاصلية .
* إذا وجد في الجملة الاصلية صفة (hot) مثلا و طلب منك استخدام عكس هذه الصفة (cooler) مثلا لا تستخدم النفي .

It was too **hot** to go to the beach yesterday. If only it----- **cooler**. (be)

* حول very good / good أو very well / well إلى better

* حول much / many إلى more

I don't have much money → I wish I money

* استبدل really / very / too بـ so أو احذفها إذا وجدت في الجملة.

* إذا وجد في الجملة عبارات تدل على الندم مثل (regret / Oh no !/ silly / sorry) فانها تحذف عند الحل

Oh no! I've forgotten my library book. I left it at home. I wish I-----it .

* إذا وجد في الجملة الاصلية الفعل forgot فانه يحول عند الحل الى hadn't forgotten

Sultan **forgot** to do his science homework . → If only he to do it .

* إذا وجد في الجملة فعل modal مثل can't او العبارات التالية would like to / want to / need to / حولها الى could مع حذف الجزء الاخر من الجملة عند الحل ان وجد .

I read slowly and **would like to** read more quickly.

I wish

I am really tired but I **can't** sleep at night .

I wish

* إذا وجد في الجملة فعل modal مثل won't حوله الى would مع حذف الجزء الاخر من الجملة عند الحل ان وجد

My friend **won't** give me my CD back . → I wish

* إذا جاء بعد regret اسم مصدر gerund نحذف الـ ing و نحوله الى v3 Had +

I regret going to bed late last night .



I wish I late.

I wish I earlier .

إذا كان الفعل الرئيسي في الجملة هو احد افعال be متبوعا بصفة ذات مقطع واحد مثل tall مثلا نحول الصفة الى صيغة مقارنة باضافة er الى نهايتها اما اذا كانت صفة ذات أكثر من مقطع مثل expensive مثلا نضع قبلها كلمة so عند الحل .

This mobile is **expensive** .



Ali isn't **tall** .





Career choices

Grammar

zero and first conditionals with future time phrases; the third conditional

Before you begin

Research box

? What are the six official languages used at the United Nations?

- 1 Work in pairs. What do the photographs above represent? At international conferences, how do people from different countries understand each other?
- 2 **DW** Which of the following can help you to understand foreign languages? Check the meanings of any word(s) that you do not know in the Glossary on page 96 or in a dictionary.

headphones interpreter regional rewarding
secure seminar translation

- 3 **🔊** Fatima Musa is talking about her career as an interpreter. Listen and read. Check your answers to exercise 1.

headphones	a piece of equipment that you wear over your ears to listen privately to the radio, music, etc.	سماعات رأس
interpreter	someone who translates spoken words from one language into another	مترجم فوري
regional	relating to a particular region or area	إقليمي
rewarding	giving personal satisfaction	مجزي
seminar	a class on a particular subject, usually given as a form of training	حلقة تدريسية / ندوة
secure	safe; free from danger	امن
translation	expressing of something in different language	ترجمة
fond of	having an affection or liking for someone or something	مغرم بـ
concentration	attention, or attention span	تركيز
post graduate	someone who has finished their first degree and is continuing to study either a Master's or a PhD; ~ degree a second degree of Master's or PhD level	خريج
qualifications	official record of achievement	مؤهلات
degree	a qualification that is given to you when you have successfully completed a course of study	شهادة / درجة علمية

SB P 64/ My job as an interpreter عملي كمترجم

My name is Fatima Musa and I have worked as an interpreter for five years. Many students have emailed me about my work because **they** want to know what it would be like to do my job. So here is my reply.

I have always been fond of languages. My father worked in many different countries when I was young and we usually travelled with **him**. When we visited a country, I always wanted to learn the language. At school I was very good at English. Therefore, I decided on a career as an interpreter.

اسمي فاطمة موسى وعملت كمترجمة فورية لمدة خمسة سنوات. العديد من الطلبة راسلوني بالبريد الإلكتروني. مستفسرين عن عملي لانهم يريدون ان يعرفوا ما هي طبيعة عملي. لك هذا ردي عليهم. لطالما كنت دائما مغرمة باللغات. والذي عمل بلدان مختلفة عديدة عندما كنت صغيرة وغالبا ما سافرتنا معه. عندما كنا نزرر بلدا كنت دائما اريد تعلم لغتها. في المدرسة كنت جيدة جدا في الإنجليزية. لذلك قررت أن أتخذ مهنة مترجم.

My job now involves going to important conferences and seminars around the world. When a person speaks in English at a conference, I listen to what **they** say through headphones. I then translate into Arabic while the speaker is talking. I give the translation through headphones to other people at the meeting. **This** means that anyone in the room **who** speaks Arabic can understand what people are saying.

عملي الآن يشمل الذهاب الى المؤتمرات والحلقات الدراسية المهمة في انحاء العالم . عندما يتحدث احدهم الإنجليزية في مؤتمر استمع الى ما يقول عبر السماعات الرأسية ثم أترجم الى العربية بينما المتحدث يتحدث . أقدم الترجمة عبر سماعات رأسية الى الناس الآخرين في الاجتماع . هذا يعني أن اي احد في الغرفة يتحدث العربية يمكنه فهم ما يقوله الناس .

Is it an easy job? Not at all. English is not the same in all English-speaking countries. For example, the English words that are used in India are sometimes different to the words that people use in the UK, the USA or Australia. As well as knowing regional English, you also need to know a lot of specialist language. Some of the words that are used to talk about business, science or law, for example, make it almost a different language!

هو عمل سهل ؟ ابدأ لا الإنجليزية ليست واحدة في جميع الدول الناطقة بالإنجليزية ,مثلا الكلمات الإنجليزية المستخدمة في الهند تكون احيانا مختلفة عن الكلمات التي يستخدمها الناس في بريطانيا أو أمريكا أو استراليا ,بالإضافة لمعرفة الإنجليزية ,الإقليمية تحتاج لأن تعرف ايضا الكثير عن الإنجليزية المتخصصة . بعض الكلمات التي تستخدم للحديث عن الأعمال أو العلم أو القانون مثلا ,تجعلها لغة مختلفة تقريبا .

Unless you have a language degree, you will not be able to become an interpreter. Provided that you have a postgraduate qualification, you will probably get a job as an interpreter quite quickly. If you get an interview for a job, you will need to show that you have good listening skills and a clear speaking voice. You will also need to show that you can think quickly and that you are able to concentrate for long periods of time. If you are successful, it is a secure and rewarding job. You will probably need to travel a lot, but that is not a problem as long as you enjoy visiting other countries.

إذا لم تكن تحمل شهادة باللغة الإنجليزية فلن تتمكن من ان تصبح مترجما فوريا . إذا كان لديك مؤهل جامعي عالي ,ربما تحصل على وظيفة مترجم فوري بسرعة . إذا حصلت على مقابلة من اجل وظيفة ,تحتاج لأن تبين بأن لديك مهارات استماع جيدة وصوت تحدث واضح .تحتاج ايضا لتبين انه بإمكانك ان تفكر بسرعة وبأنك قادر على التركيز لفترات طويلة من الوقت .إذا كنت ناجحا فأنها وظيفة آمنة ومجزية . ربما تحتاج لأن تسافر كثيرا , لكن ليس مشكلة لظالما انك تستمع بزيارة البلدان الأخرى .

It is a very responsible job. I am aware that if I translate things badly, it could affect an important law or trade agreement between countries. However, you get a huge feeling of satisfaction when you know that people understand everything that you translate.

انه عمل مسؤول جدا .فأنا ادرك انه اذا ترجمت اشياء بشكل سيء, فان هذا يمكن ان يؤثر على قانون مهم او اتفاقية تجارية بين البلدان . الانك تحصل على شعور كبير من الرضا عندما تعلم ان الناس يفهمون كل ما ترجمته .

Comprehension

1 / SB page 72

At international conferences, how do people from different countries understand each other?

4 / SB page 73

Listen to and read the talk again and complete the sentences.

1. Fatima Musa's job involves going to
2. As well as knowing regional English, you also need to know
3. Unless you have a language degree, you will not
4. Provided that you have a postgraduate qualification, you will probably get
5. You will probably need to travel a lot, but that is not a problem as long as

5 / SB page 73

Do you think you have the necessary qualifications to be an interpreter? Would you like to be an interpreter? Why/Why not? Discuss with a partner.

8 / SB page 73

Work in pairs and discuss the following questions.

1. When do you get a huge feeling of satisfaction?

2. What are examples of jobs that you will not get unless you have a degree?
3. What do you think you will need to show if you have an interview for a job?
4. Do you think that it is more important to be secure, or to be happy in your job? Why?
5. How useful do you think languages are?

Research box / SB page 72

What are the six official languages used at the United Nations?

.....

Quotation / SB page 74

Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? Why/Why not?

“I’ve learned that making a living is not the same thing as making a life.” Maya Angelou (1928 CE–2014 CE)

.....

.....

أسئلة إضافية

1. Many things encouraged Fatima to decide on a career as an interpreter .Write down two of them .
2. You have to show some skills in an interview for the job of an interpreter . Write down two of these skills.
3. Write down the sentence which indicates that the interpreter will feel rewarded if the listeners understand the translated information.
4. Quote the sentence which shows the consequence of bad translation.
5. Mention the main reason that made Fatima talk about her job as interpreter?
- 6.What does the underlined phrase fond of mean ?
7. Find a word in the text which means” giving personal satisfaction"
8. What do the underlined words ‘pronouns ‘ refer to ?
9. If you want to get a good job , you have to be well-qualified. Suggest three things you can do to get a good job.
10. It is said that if you love your job, you will achieve success . Think of this statement and , in two sentences , write down your point of view.

الإجابات النموذجية

1/ SB page 72

At international conferences people from different countries talk to each other through interpreters . The interpreter listens to what is said through headphones and then translates it into the listeners native language while the speaker is talking . The interpreter gives the translation through headphones to other people at the meeting.

4 / SB page 73

1. important conferences and seminars around the world. 2. a lot of specialist language. 3. be able to become an interpreter.
4. a job as an interpreter quite quickly. 5. you enjoy visiting other countries.

5 / SB page 73

Yes I think I have the necessary qualifications to be an interpreter one day because I have good listening skills and a clear speaking voice . Also, I can think quickly and have the ability to concentrate .

8 / SB page 73

1. When I work hard and achieve my ambition. 2. doctor , teacher , lawyer , dentistetc 3. I thinks I need to show my self confidence and ability to do tasks perfectly. 4. I think being happy in my job leads to secure because you can do your job better and earn the confidence of others. 5. I think learning languages is very important in order to be able to communicate with others easily

Research box / SB page 72

The six official languages of the United Nations are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish. They are the mother tongue or second language of 2.8 billion people, nearly half the world’s population.

Quotation / SB page 74

I agree with this quotation because making a living refers to your job and the money you earn to live on. You may or may not enjoy your job; your job may or may not be good. Making a life is creating a way of living that you want. You do the work in order to be able to have that, but it also depends on your friends and family, and how you decide to behave. So ‘making a life’ is not totally dependent on the money you earn.

إجابات الأسئلة الإضافية

1. She has always been fond of languages. Her father worked in many different countries when she was young and they usually travelled with him.
2. You have to show some skills in an interview for the job of an interpreter . Write down two of these skills.
3. However, you get a huge feeling of satisfaction when you know that people understand everything that you translate.
4. I am aware that if I translate things badly, it could affect an important law or trade agreement between countries.
5. Many students have emailed her about her work because they want to know what it would be like to do her job.
6. having an affection or liking for someone or something.
7. Rewarding
8. **they** : many students / **who** : anyone in the room / **I** : Fatima
9. There are many things I can do to get a good job like having computer and net skills . Also, learning a foreign language and getting a university degree.
10. I agree with this statement because if you love your job , you will be creative and responsible. Also, this encourages you to do your best .

Complete the sentences with words or phrases from the box. One word or phrase is not needed. The first one is done for you.

Career مهنة headphones سماعات الرأس interpret مترجم seminar ندوة regional اقليمي rewarding مجزي translation ترجمة

- 1- Please listen to the music through **headphones**, so that you don't disturb anybody
من فضلك استمع الى الموسيقى من خلال سماعات الرأس حتى لا تززع احد .
- 2- I have just read a of a book by a Japanese author.
لقد قرأت قريبا جدا ترجمة لكتاب لمؤلف ياباني
- 3- In the UK, there is a central **government**, but there are also councils around the country.
في المملكة المتحدة هناك حكومة مركزية ولكن هنالك مجالس محلية في انحاء البلاد
- 4- My uncle is **fluent** in several languages. He is often able to for us during **conversations** with **foreigners**.
عمي طليق اللسان في عدة لغات وهو غالبا قادر ان يترجم لنا خلال المحادثات مع الاجانب
- 5- Nada made a **successful presentation** at a in Irbid last month.
قدمت ندى عرضا ناجحا في ندوة في اربد الشهر الماضي
- 6- Doing **volunteer** work can be a very experience.
القيام باعمال تطوعية يمكن ان يكون خبرة مجزية تسبب الشعور بالرضا جدا

Answers

Answers: 2- translation 3- regional 4- interpret 5- seminar 6- rewarding

The Conditional / if clause الجملة الشرطية

Zero and first conditionals with future time phrases الشرط الصفري والأول

- We use the zero conditional (*if* + Present Simple v1/Present Simple v1)

Function : to describe something that always happens (the inevitable consequence) after a certain action or event.

للحقائق الحتمية والأكيدة

- *If plants don't get enough sunlight, they die.*
- *Water turns to ice if the temperature falls below zero.*

- We use the first conditional (*if* + Present Simple v1/*will* + Present Simple) to describe a future outcome of a certain future action or event.

متوقع وممكن حدوثه في المستقبل

- *If you get an interview for a job in pharmaceuticals, you will need to show real enthusiasm for the industry.*

- We can use *provided that, as long as* اذا , *unless* اذا لم , *and even if in the same way as if*, but they don't all mean the same thing.

- *I'll buy the book if/provided that/as long as it isn't too expensive.*
(*I won't buy it if it is too expensive*)
- *I'll buy it unless it's expensive.*
(*I'll buy it if it isn't too expensive.*)
- *I'll buy it even if it's expensive.*
(*I will buy it. The price isn't important.*)

SB P 73 / 6 Choose the correct option to complete the sentences.

1. Unless you have a language degree, you **do / will** not be able to become an interpreter.
2. If you get an interview for a job, **you needed / will need** to show that you have good listening skills.
3. If you are successful, **it is / will be** a secure and rewarding job.
4. You get a huge feeling of satisfaction when you know that people **understand / understood** everything you translate. هذه الجملة تتحدث عن حقيقة لذلك يجب استخدام المضارع في شقي الجملة.

Answers: will 2- will need 3- will be 4- understand 1

Speaking / S.B page 73 / 7 Complete the sentences so that they are true for you. أكمل الجمل التالية بحيث تعطي معلومات صحيحة

- 1 I will enjoy my job provided that ... أنا استمتع بعملي شريطة أن
- 2 I think I will be successful as long as ... أعتقد أنني سأكون ناجحاً طالما
- 3 Even if I travel a lot, ... حتى لو أنني سافرت كثيراً
- 4 I will not work abroad unless ... لن أعمل في الخارج ما لم
- 5 If I get the job I want, ... إذا الو حصلت على العمل الذي أريده...

Suggested answers

1. I have interesting colleagues. 2 I work hard. 3 I will still make time to speak to my friends. 4 it is the only option. 5 I will be very happy. سأكون سعيداً جداً

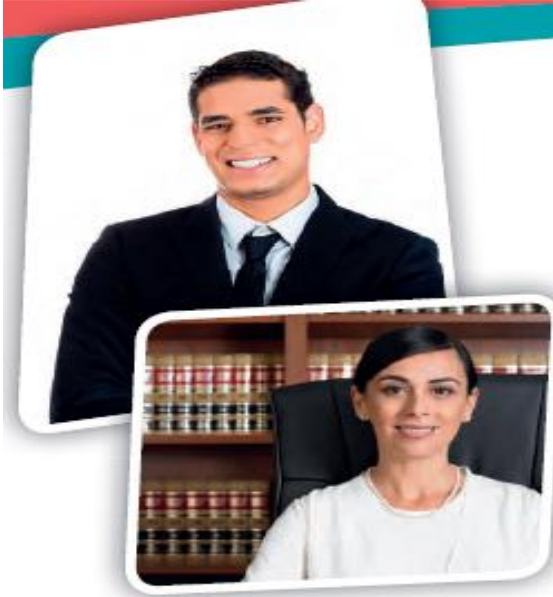
8 Work in pairs and discuss the following questions. / S.B page 73 أنت وزميلك ناقش الأسئلة التالية

- 1 When do you get a huge feeling of satisfaction?
- 2 What are examples of jobs that you will not get unless you have a degree?
- 3 What do you think you will need to show if you have an interview for a job?
- 4 Do you think that it is more important to be secure, or to be happy in your job? Why?
- 5 How useful do you think languages are?

Writing / S.B page 73

Write about 80 words to describe your ideal job. Say how you will feel if you get it.

اكتب تقريباً 80 كلمة لتصف بها وظيفتك المثالية. قل كيف ستشعر إذا حصلت عليها



Listening

- 1 Listen to a radio programme about careers. Which of the following are spoken about?

advertising banking career advisor doctor
ICT lawyer surveyor teacher

- 2 Listen to the radio programme again and complete the sentences with expressions from the box that ask for or give advice.

you could if I were you why don't you

- 1 Before you find a full-time job, _____ consider doing voluntary work?
2 _____, I'd find out about training courses.
3 As you have a Geology degree, _____ do a course in Land Surveying and become a surveyor.

listening S.B \ page 74

- 1 Listen to a radio programme about careers. Which of the following are spoken about?

استمع الى برنامج أذاعي عن المهن اي من الأمور تم التحدث عنها في الصندوق

Advertising الإعلان banking أعمال مصرفية career مهنة advisor doctor
ICT تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات lawyer محامي surveyor مساح أراضي teacher

- 2 Listen to the radio programme again and complete the sentences with expressions from the box that ask for or give advice. استمع للبرنامج الإذاعي واكمل الجمل التي بالأسفل مستخدما التعبيرات الموجودة في الأسفل (اعطاء النصيحة)

لما لا \ ما رأيك أن why don't you , لو كنت مكانك if I were you , بإمكانك you could

- 1 Before you find a full-time job,consider doing voluntary work?

قبل ان تجد عمل بدوام كامل فكر بالقيام بعمل تطوعي .

- 2 ,..... I'd find out about training courses. كنت سأبحث عن دورات تدريبية

- 3 As you have a Geology degree, do a course in Land Surveying and become a surveyor

بما انك لديك شهادة جامعية في الجيولوجيا القيام بدورة في مسح الأراضي وتصبح مساحا

Answers 1 Why don't you 2 could 3 If I were you

Speaking \ S.B page 74

- 3 Complete the following mini-dialogues by giving advice. اكمل الحوارات القصيرة التالية بأن تعطي نصيحة

- 1 A: I would like to get a job as a teacher of English.

ارغب في الحصول على عما ك معلم\معلمة لغة انجليزية.

- B: study English at university?

تدرس انجليزي في الجامعة

- 2 A: I want to learn Chinese, but they don't teach it in my school.

اريد ان اتعلم اللغة الصينية ولكنهم لا يعلمونها في مدرستي .

- B: You do a Chinese course online.

انت تدرس دورة صيني عبر النت

- 3 A: I don't understand what we have to do for homework.

انا لا افهم ماذا علينا ان نفعل للقيام بواجباتنا المنزلية

- B:, I would ask the teacher.

لسألت المعلم\المعلمة

1- Why don't you 2- لم لا 3- بإمكانك if I were you

Grammar: The third conditional

The third conditional

الشرط الثالث

- We use the third conditional (**if + Past Perfect (had+v3) /would have + past participle (v3)**) to imagine past situations. These past situations are impossible, and did not happen. **الشرط المستحيل في الماضي**
- The if-clause states one event that did not happen.
 - If I had stayed at home that day, I would have missed the celebration.
(The person did not stay at home that day.)
- The main clause states the result, which also did not happen:
 - If I had stayed at home that day, I would have missed the celebration.
(The person attended the celebration.)
 - I wouldn't have gone to the library if my friend hadn't invited me.
(My friend invited me to the library, so I went.)
 - If I'd studied harder, I'd have passed the exam.
(I didn't study very hard, and I didn't pass.)

The third conditional with could and might النوع الثالث باستخدام

- When we are talking about the imaginary past, we can use **could have or might have + past participle** in place of **would have + past participle**.

في جمل الشرط الثالث نستخدم **could , might** عندما نكون غير متأكدين من نتائج الفعل المستحيل بالماضي

- We use these past modals when we are less sure of the result of the impossible past situation.
 - في جمل الشرط الثالث نستخدم **could , might** عندما نكون غير متأكدين من نتائج الفعل المستحيل بالماضي
 - If I had prepared better for the competition, I **might** have won the first prize.
(The speaker is not sure that this would have been true.)
 - If I had slept better the night before the exam, I **could** have concentrated better.
(It is possible that the speaker would have been able to concentrate.)
 - If I'd gone to a different school, I **might** not have studied French. I could have taken English.
 - Our team could have won the match if they'd trained harder, and then they might have been champions now if they'd won

4 Complete these sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. Listen and check. S.B.74

أكمل الجمل باستخدام الصيغة الصحيحة للأفعال التي بين الأقواس . مهم

- 1 I (**have got**) the job if I (**have**) some experience.
 - 2 If you (**do**) the course, you (**have**) enough experience to apply for the job.
- 1- would have got/ had had 2- had done /would have had

Work in pairs. Complete each sentence with your own ideas, using the third conditional. S.B.74

انت وزميلك أكمل الجمل التالية بأفكارك الصحيحة واستعمل جمل الشرط النوع الثالث

1. If there had been email in the 1960s,
2. If people had had mobile phones in the past,
3. If people had known about global warming in the past,

Answers: 1- people would have stopped writing letters 2- they would have been able to communicate more easily 3- they would have solved the problem earlier

.....

.....

.....

.....

Speaking

مهم للتفكير الناقد والاقتراحات

7 Work with a partner. Is it usual for people to change jobs in their lifetime? What reasons might there be for people to change their jobs?

انت وزميلك . هل هو امر عادي ان يغيروا الناس اعمالهم و وظائفهم في حياتهم ؟ ما هي الأسباب التي تدفع الناس لتغيير وظائفهم ؟

Suggested answers

Yes, people usually change jobs during their lifetime. This may be because they have lost their job or because they are looking for a job with better conditions or a better environment. Sometimes people also change their jobs because they want their career to go in a different direction.

نعم الناس عادة تغير وظائفهم خلال حياتهم . قد يحدث هذا لانهم فقدوا وظائفهم او لانهم يبحثون عن وظيفة لها بيئة وظروف افضل لهم . او لانهم يريدون حياتهم ان تسير باتجاه مختلف

Grammar: The third conditional with *could* and *might*

10 Complete the sentences so that they are true for you. Use *could* and *might* instead of *would*.

1 If I hadn't come to this school, ... I **mightn't** have met the best friend .

لو لم آتي الى هذه المدرسة ربما انني لم أكن لأقابل أفضل صديق لدي

2 If I hadn't grown up in this city, ... I **couldn't** have known everything in it .

لو لم أترعرع في هذه المدينة . لما تمكنت أن اعرف كل شيء فيها

function of linking words

وظيفة كلمات الربط

Linking words showing cause explain the reason for something. كلمات الربط توضح السبب تشرح سبب القيام بشيء ما

1- We couldn't go to the stadium **because** there weren't any tickets left.

2- **As / Since / Because** I was tired, I went to bed.

3- We were late **because of / due to** the traffic.

showing reason

إظهار السبب

because / since / as / because of / due to

- We couldn't go to the stadium **because** there weren't any tickets left.

What is the function of the underlined word in the sentence above?

Answer: showing reason

Linking words showing result explain the consequences of an action.

1- We were caught in traffic, **therefore / so** we missed the start of the play.

2- She worked hard; **as a result, / because of that, / consequently,** she did very well in her exams.

- showing result

إظهار نتيجة

therefore / so / as a result / consequently / because of that

- We couldn't go to the stadium **because** there weren't any tickets left.

- She worked hard; **as a result,** she did very well in her exams.

What is the function of the underlined word in the sentence above?

Answer: showing result

Writing skills: Using linking words

Linking words showing **cause** explain the reason for something.

We couldn't go to the stadium *because / as / since* there weren't any tickets left.

As / Since / Because I was tired, I went to bed.

We were late *because of / due to* the traffic.

Linking words showing **result** explain the consequences of an action.

We were caught in traffic, *therefore / so* we missed the start of the play.

She worked hard; *as a result, / because of that, / consequently,* she did very well in her exams.



pensions	money you save over your lifetime to pay for your old age	رواتب تقاعدية
web inquiries	online questions	استفسارات على النت
calculations	maths; work with numbers	عمليات حسابية
recruiting	finding suitable employees	توظيف
marketing	promoting your product; finding customers	تسويق

الدخول الى عالم الأعمال Stepping into the business world

Business Studies is a popular choice for students **who** are choosing a degree course in the UK. After graduating, some go on to further study, but most of **them** take up employment. Many large companies offer graduate training schemes, **which** are a kind of apprenticeship. We went to meet twenty-two-year-old Ricky Miles, **who** is about to graduate in the subject.

دراسات الأعمال خيار شائع عند الطلاب الذين يختارون تخصص جامعي في بريطانيا بعد التخرج بعضهم يذهب الى المزيد من الدراسة ومعظمهم يتولون وظيفة . العديد من الشركات الكبرى تقدم للخريجين برامج تدريبية وهي نوع من التدريب على صنعه . ذهبنا لمقابلة ريكي مايلز يبلغ من العمر 22 وعشرون سنة الذي يوشك على التخرج

How long have you been studying Business Studies, Ricky?

منذ متى تدرس الأعمال يا ريكي ؟

It's a four-year course, including two periods of work experience. Each one lasted six months, but **they** weren't in the same year.

انه برنامج لمدة اربعة سنوات يشمل فترتين من خبرة العمل . كل منهما تدوم لسته أشهر لكنهما ليس في نفس السنة

What exactly have you studied over those four years?

ماذا درست بالضبط في غضون هذه السنوات الأربعة ؟

Quite a lot! Maths, of course, Accounting, Finance and Economics. Oh yes, Marketing and Sales, too. I also did a course in Management, **which** is about **recruiting** and managing staff, and how to deal with conflict, and a course in Advertising. We all had to do IT, too, because computer skills are essential.

الكثير جدا . الرياضيات بالطبع . المحاسبة والتمويل والاقتصاد . نعم . التسويق والمبيعات ايضا . كما أخذت مساقا في الأداة عن التوظيف وإدارة الموظفين وكيف تتعامل مع المشكلات ومساق في الدعاية . وكان علينا ان ندرس تكنولوجيا المعلومات أيضا . لان مهارة الحاسوب مهمة .

What did you most enjoy about the degree?

ما هو أكثر شيء استمتعت به في برنامج الشهادة ؟

The work experience, definitely. I learnt so much, both times, and of course it looks great on my curriculum vitae. One of the companies offered me paid work last summer, so I managed to get even more experience that way. Also, I wouldn't have had much money last year if I hadn't had that job!

خبرة العمل بالتأكيد تعلمت الكثير في الفترتين وبالطبع بدت رائعة سيرتي الذاتية . أحدى الشركات عرضت علي عمل مدفوع الأجر الصيف الماضي لذلك تمكنت من الحصول على المزيد من الخبرة بتلك الطريقة . أيضا لم يكن ليكون لدي الكثير من المال العام الماضي لو لم أحصل على ذلك العمل

What kind of company was that, and what did you do there?? ما نوع تلك الشركة وماذا عملت هناك ؟؟

It was a company that provides financial products – savings and pensions, mostly. At first I just ‘shadowed’ different people, watching what **they** were doing . Then I did quite a lot of checking for **them** – you know, checking **their** calculations. When I went back in the summer, I was in the sales department.

كانت الشركة توفر او تمنح المنتجات المالية _ مثل الادخار والمعاشات التقاعدية في الغالب . في البداية انا فقط تعقبت اشخاص مختلفين اراقب ما كانوا يفعلون . ثم قمت بالكثير جدا من التدقيق ورائهم ، انت تعرف التدقيق من صحة حساباتهم عندما عدت في الصيف كنت في قسم المبيعات

My job was to follow up web enquiries, and send out further information to possible clients. I enjoyed **it**, and I wouldn't have had that opportunity if I hadn't done the work experience first.

وكانت وظيفتي متابعة الاستفسارات التي تأتي عن طريق شبكة الانترنت وارسال المزيد من المعلومات للعملاء الزبائن المحتملين . لقد استمتعت بذلك ، ولم اكن لأحصل على هذه الفرصة لو لم اقم بالخبرة العملية اولا .

What are you planning to do next?

ماذا تخطط لاحقا ؟

I've just applied for a job with a bank. I have the right qualifications, but I know **there** will be a lot of other applicants. I'll just have to wait and see if I get an interview. If I do, I'll have to prepare really carefully.

لقد تقدمت قبل فترة وجيزة بطلب وظيفة مع احد البنوك . لدي المؤهلات المناسبة لكنني اعرف انه سيكون هناك الكثير من الاخرين المتقدمين للوظيفة . يجب علي فقط ان انتظر وارى اذا كان يمكنني الحصول على مقابلة عمل اذا حصلت عليها يجب علي ان استعد بعناية حقا .

Comprehension

10 / AB page 51

Read the text again and answer the questions.

1. What is the name of Ricky's degree?
2. How did he spend a quarter of his time as a student?
3. What kind of company did he work for last summer, and what was his job?
4. What is he waiting to find out?
5. Would you like to do the same kind of degree course as Ricky? Why/Why not? Write two or three sentences.

11 / AB page 51

Match the words in bold in the text with their meanings.

1. money you save over your lifetime to pay for your old age:
2. online questions:
3. maths; work with numbers:
4. finding suitable employees:
5. promoting your product; finding customers:

أسئلة إضافية

1. Business studies students should do some courses to get a degree. Write down two examples of these courses.
2. According to the text, Ricky has to follow some steps to get a job with a bank. Write down two of these steps.
3. There are two choices for the student of business studies? What are they?
4. Write down the sentence which shows what Ricky intends to work in the future.
5. Ricky Miles has three types of qualifications . What are they?
6. What helped Ricky to get a job last summer?
7. What does the underlined word ‘recruiting’ mean ?
8. What do the underlined words ‘pronouns’ refer to ?
9. Work experience is essential to get good job and improve your job position . Suggest three ways to gain experience.
.....
.....
10. Choosing what to study at university is one of the biggest decision students have to make. Think of this statement and , in two sentences , write down your point of view.
.....
.....

الإجابات النموذجية

10 / AB page 51

1. Business Studies 2. doing work experience 3. It was a company providing financial products, and his job was to follow up web enquiries. 4. whether or not he will get an interview 5. yes , it is important to study business administration because you can obtain many skills that help you in different career fields.

11 / AB page 51

1. pensions 2. web enquiries 3. calculations 4. recruiting 5. marketing

أسئلة إضافية

1. Finance and Economics.2. he will just have to wait and see if he gets an interview. If he does, he will' have to prepare really carefully.3. some go on to further study, but most of them take up employments. 4. I've just applied for a job with a bank. 5. Business studies degree , the work experience and the summer job . 6.The work experience. 7. finding suitable employees. 8. **which** : training schemes/ **they** : different people / **my** : Ricky Miles. 9. There are many ways to gain experience like doing voluntary work and joining training courses . Also, accepting part time jobs. 10. I think that choosing what to study at university is one of the biggest decision students have to make because every student should choose what he finds himself in and what he prefers in order to be able to make a difference in his life. Also, he should choose according to what labour market needs.

grammar

12 Rewrite the advice, using the words in brackets. The first one is done for you. A.B page 52

اعد كتابة النصائح باستخدام الكلمات التي بين الأقواس

1 You should practise the presentation several times. (**were**) عليك ان تتدرب على العرض عدة مرات

If I were you, I'd practise the presentation several times.

2 It would be a good idea for you to make a list of questions. (**could**) انه فكرة جيدة لك ان تعمل اكتب قائمة اسئلة

3 You ought to get some work experience. (**don't**) ينبغي عليك ان تحصل على خبرة عملية

4 You shouldn't look too casual. (**If**) لا ينبغي عليك ان تبدو غير رسمي جدا بملابسك

5 You should do a lot of research. (**would**) ينبغي عليك ان تقو بالكثير منالبحث

Suggested Answer :

1 *If I were you, I'd practise the presentation several times.* لو كنت مكانك لتدرب على العرض عدة مرات

2 *You could make a list of questions.* بإمكانك ان تكتب قائمة بالأسئلة

3 *Why don't you get some work experience?* لماذا لا تحصل على بعض الأسئلة?

4 *If I were you, I wouldn't look too casual.* لو كنت مكانك ما بدوت بملابس غير رسمية

5 *I would do a lot of research.* كنت سأقوم بالكثير من البحث

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....



Speaking

1 Discuss the questions with a partner.

- 1 What plans do you have for your career?
- 2 What is a job application?
- 3 What should you put in a curriculum vitae and a covering letter when you are applying for a job?



Vocabulary

2 DW You can see the following words in a curriculum vitae. Which words or phrases apply to skills which people need in a job? Try to work out their meanings. Then check in a dictionary.

achievements adaptable competent conscientious
contact details enthusiastic keen personal attributes
qualifications reference training work experience



Reading

3 These people are applying for a job at a pharmaceutical company. Read and complete the two curriculum vitae with the headings in the box.

Contact details Name Personal attributes
Qualifications and training Reference
Skills and achievements Work experience

Dear Sir/Madam,

I would like to apply for the position of researcher at your pharmaceutical company. As can be seen from the enclosed curriculum vitae that I have a degree in Chemistry. Furthermore, I have worked as a shop assistant at a chemist's, so I know a lot about this industry.

I also have a qualification in Journalism and have worked previously for a scientific journal. I have excellent research skills.

In my spare time, I help elderly people, and I can see the difference that medicines can make to their lives. I am very keen to join a company that can really help people.

I look forward to hearing from you concerning the next stage of my application.

Yours faithfully,
Tareq Hakim

1	Name	Tareq Hakim
2		5 North Street, Ajloun
3		2009–2012: shop assistant at a chemist's 2012–2014: reporter for <i>Medicine Today</i> 2014–now: editor at a scientific journal
4		Degree in Chemistry (graduated 2008); Certificate in Journalism (2011)
5		Captain of school basketball team; Voluntary work for a charity that helps elderly people
6		I am a conscientious worker and I am very enthusiastic about working in pharmaceuticals.
7		Osama Hayek, Chemistry teacher at my secondary school

Vocabulary

2 DW You can see the following words in a curriculum vitae. Which words or phrases apply to skills which people need in a job? Try to work out their meanings. Then check in a dictionary.

يمكنك ان تجد الكلمات التالية في سيرة العمل. أي من الكلمات او العبارات تنطبق على المهارات التي يحتاجها الناس في الوظيفة. حاول ان تتوقع معاني الكلمات

حي الضمير conscientious كفؤ competent قابل للتكيف adaptable انجازات achievements

السمات الشخصية personal attributes يرغب \ متلهف keen متحمس enthusiastic تفاصيل الاتصال contact details

خبرة العملية work experience تدريب training المعرفة reference مؤهلات qualifications

3 These people are applying for a job at a pharmaceutical company. Read and complete the two curriculum vitae with the headings in the box.

Contact details, Name ,Personal attributes, Qualifications and training Reference Skills and achievements

Work experience

Name Tareq Hakim

25 North Street, Ajloun

3..... 2009–2012: shop assistant at a chemist’s

2012–2014: reporter for *Medicine Today*

2014–now: editor at a scientific journal

4Degree in Chemistry (graduated 2008);

Certificate in Journalism (2011)

5Captain of school basketball team; Voluntary

work for a charity that helps elderly people

6..... I am a conscientious worker and I am very

enthusiastic about working in pharmaceuticals.

7Osama Hayek, Chemistry teacher at my

secondary school

Dear Sir/Madam,

I would like to apply for the position of researcher at your pharmaceutical company. As can be seen from the enclosed curriculum vitae that I have a degree in Chemistry. Furthermore, I have worked as a shop assistant at a chemist’s, so I know a lot about this industry.

أود ان تقديم طلب لوظيفة باحث في شركة الأدوية الخاصة بكم كما يتبين من السيرة الذاتية المرفقة لكم لدي شهادة جامعية في الكيمياء وعلاوة على ذلك عملت بائع في الصيدلية. لذلك اعرف الكثير عن هذه الصناعة

I also have a qualification in Journalism and have worked previously for a scientific journal. I have excellent research skills. In my spare time, I help elderly people, and I can see the difference that medicines can make to their lives. I am very keen to join a company that can really help people

ولدي مؤهل في الصحافة وعملت سابقا في مجلة علمية. لدي مهارات ممتازة في مجال البحث. في وقت فراغي اساعد الكبار واستطيع ان ارى الفرق اهمية الأدوية ماذا يمن ان تفعل في حياتهم انا ارغب جدا الانضمام الى شركة يمكن ان تساعد الناس

. I look forward to hearing from you concerning the next stage of my application.

انتظر الرد منكم اتطلع منك بخصوص المرحلة التالية من طلبي

Yours faithfully, لكم المخلص

Tareq Hakim

adaptable	able to adapt to new conditions or situations	متكيف مع
attribute	a quality or feature that is considered to be good or useful (in a person)	صفة / ميزة في الشخص
competent	having enough skill or knowledge to do something to a satisfactory standard	كفؤ
conscientious	showing a lot of care and attention (to a task)	واعى ومدرك/ حى الضمير
Curriculum Vitae	CV a short, written description of a person’s qualifications, skills and work experience that they send to potential employers	سيرة ذاتية
enclosed	surrounded, especially by a fence or wall	مرفق
enthusiastic	showing a lot of interest and excitement about something	متحمس
keen	having or showing eagerness or interest	مهتم /محب
reference	a person who provides information about your character and abilities	مرجع / معارف
voluntary	done or given by choice	تطوعى
work experience	a period of time that someone spends working in a particular place	خبرات العمل

شرح مفصل للجمل الشرطية :
النوع الصفري

Zero conditional

Condition	شرط	Result	نتيجة
If + present simple	مضارع بسيط	present simple	مضارع بسيط
If it rains		you get wet	

نستخدم هذه القاعدة للحديث عن الحقائق العلمية (scientific truths)

ملاحظة : يجب وضع فاصلة بين الشرط والنتيجة ولكن لا نضع فاصلة إذا جاءت أداة الشرط if في وسط الجملة .

- a.If you *freeze* water, it *becomes* a solid.
b. Plants *die* if they *don't get enough* water.
c. Ice *melts* if you *heat* it.

Type 1 conditional

Condition شرط	Result نتيجة
Present Simple	Will + infinitive المصدر / or can, shall, may, + infinitive

Examples

- If I **succeed**, I **will join** university.
If I know your address, I **will send** you a letter.
He **will come** to your party if you **invite** him.
If she travels to London, she will visit her uncles.

Correct the underlined verbs

- If Amal does her chores, her mother awarded her.
-If Dina asked me, I will answer her.
-No one will help you if you had behaved like this.
-Kamal pay the price of the book if she gains money.

-Choose the correct answers:

- Faten (punished-would punish-punishes-will punish) you if you broke her glasses.
-If Ghada (travels-travelled-will travel-had traveled) to Paris, she will visit the Eiffel tower.
-If Ali knows your address, she (sent- would send- will send) you a postcard.

Type 2 conditional

❖ Examples

- If Ahmad missed the test, he would fail this term.
- Karen would visit the Middle East if she got a vacation.
- If I were Amal, I wouldn't accept his gift.

لاحظ استخدام were مع I وليس was وذلك لان هذه القاعدة تعني عدم إمكانية حدوث الفعل.

Choose the correct answers:

- 1- If the enemy invaded our town, we (may defend-defended-would defend) it.
2- I would stop smoking if I (am- are- were - had been) you.
3- If he (had listened- listens- listening- listened) to my advice, he wouldn't fail.

Type 3 conditional

Condition	شرط	Result نتيجة
Past Perfect Had + p.p.	ماضي التام	would + have + past participle or could + have + past participle or might + have + past participle

❖ Examples

- If farmers *had known* the dangers of chemicals, they *wouldn't have used* them.
- I *would have sent* them letters if I *had known* their address.
- If I *hadn't paid* attention, I *wouldn't have known* the answer.
- If I *'d known* you were in hospital, I *would have visited* you.
- I *would have bought* you a present if I *'d known* it was your birthday.
- If *they'd had* a better goalkeeper, they *wouldn't have lost* the game.
- If you *had told* me you were on the Internet, I *'d have sent* you an e-mail.

● ملاحظة هامة

عند إدخال if على جملة لا توجد فيها أصلاً يجب مراعاة ما يلي:

- * يجب نفي الفعل المثبت مثلاً came تصبح hadn't come و العكس إذا كان الفعل منفي ب not نحذفها مثلاً wasn't تصبح had been.
- * الجملة في المضارع تصبح ماضي (نطبق قاعدة if الثانية) و إذا كانت الجملة ماضي تصبح ماضي تام (نطبق قاعدة if الثالثة)
- * إذا أدخلنا if على جملتها فيها because فيكون ما بعدها هو الشرط وإذا وجدت كلمة so يكون ما قبلها جواب الشرط ونراعي نفي المثبت واثبات المنفي. (that's why = so)

Went تصبح في الشرط hadn't gone وفي النتيجة wouldn't have gone
 didn't go تصبح في الشرط had gone وفي النتيجة would have gone

- He **got** high marks, because he **studied** hard.
- If he **hadn't studied** hard, he **wouldn't have got** high marks.
- He **studied** hard, so he **got** high marks.
- If he **hadn't studied** hard, he **wouldn't have got** high marks.

Zero conditional

Use zero conditional sentences to describe actions which are usually true. In these sentences, *if* = *when*.

If I **find** his phone number, I'll **ring** him. \ I'll **ring** him if I **find** his phone number.

First conditional

Use first conditional sentences to describe actions that are possible in the future.

If I **feel** tired, I **go** to bed. \ I **go** to bed if I **feel** tired.

Third conditional sentences

If I **had** (I'd) **left** home on time, I **would** (I'd) **have caught** the school bus.

I **would** (I'd) **have caught** the school bus if I **had** (I'd) **left** home on time.

If you **hadn't gone** to Italy, you **wouldn't have met** Mario.

You **wouldn't have met** Mario if you **hadn't gone** to Italy.

Use third conditional sentences for imagined past situations:

- If I'd **run** faster, I'd **have won** the race. (I didn't run faster, so I didn't win the race.)
- If you **hadn't gone** to Italy, you **wouldn't have met** Mario. (You went to Italy and you met Mario.)

Unless

Unless means the same as *if...not*. Like *if*, it is followed by a present tense, a past tense or a past perfect. It is used instead of **if + not** in conditional sentences of all types:

تعني (إذا لم) مثل إذا وتتبع بمضارع بسيط وماضي بسيط وماضي تام

Type 1: (Unless + present)

- You'll be* sick **unless** you **stop** eating. (= You will be sick if you don't stop eating)
- I won't pay **unless** you **provide** the goods immediately. (= If you don't provide them I won't pay)
- You'll never understand English **unless** you **study** this grammar carefully. (= You'll never understand if you don't study...)

Type 2: (Unless + past)

- Unless** he **was** ill, he would be at work.
- I wouldn't eat that food **unless** I **was** really hungry

Type 3: (Unless + past perfect)

- I wouldn't have phoned him **unless** you'd **suggested** it.
- Unless **she'd given** them the money, they would have shot her.

2 Circle the correct words. A.B page 49

ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة

- 1 Ali is thinking of **having / taking** a course in Agriculture. علي يفكر ان يأخذ دورة في الزراعة
- 2 I get a feeling of **satisfaction / secure** after a hard day's work. انا احصل عل الشعور بالرضا بعد ايام من العمل الشاق
- 3 Make sure your online passwords are **secure / rewarding**. تأكد من كلمات السر على الانترنت انها امنة
- 4 In order to work in finance, you need to be a very **successful / responsible** person. من اجل العمل بالتمويل تحتاج. الى ان تكون شخص مسؤول
- 5 My friend has just got a **job / work** at our local bank. حصل صديقي عل وظيفة من فترة قليلة في بنكنا المحلي
- 6 After a long **agreement / meeting**, we managed to do a deal. بعد اجتماع طويل تمكنا من عقد صفقة

3 Complete the sentences with the correct prepositions from the box. One preposition is not needed.

أكمل الجمل التالية باستخدام حرف الجر المناسب

about (x2) as at in into on

- 1 Would you like to work **as** a teacher in a big school? يعمل كمعلم
- 2 We need to **decide on** a place to meet. يقرر
- 3 Can you translate this Arabic **into** English for me, please? يترجم الى
- 4 I'd like to **talk about** the film I've just seen; it was brilliant! يتحدث عن
- 5 The teacher **asked us about** our favourite books. يسأل عن
- 6 My sister is really **good at** drawing and painting. جيد في

Choose the correct verbs in these sentences.

- a If I had to add two long numbers together in my head, it **takes/will take/would take** me two or three minutes.
- b If I **see/will see/would see** the numbers on paper, it is easier to add them.
- c If I remember Ali's address, I **phone/will phone/would phone** and tell you.
- d I'll help you with your maths homework if you **find/will find/ found** it difficult.
- e I wouldn't be able to read if I **lose/will lose/lost** my glasses.

AB P 49 / 4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. The first one is done

أكمل الجمل التالية باستخدام الصيغة الصحيحة للأفعال التي بين الأقواس

- 1- When you **arrive** at the station next Saturday, we **will be** there to meet you. (arrive/be)
- 2- Nasser..... out with us tomorrow unless he..... help his father. (come/have to)
- 3- I..... you with your homework, as long as you..... me with mine! (help/help)
- 4- Provided that it, we..... a picnic next week. (not rain/ have)
- 5- If you..... the prize, how..... youthe money? (win/spend)
- 6- Even if Omar..... his driving test this afternoon, hehis own car. (pass/not have)

Answers: arrive/ will be 2- will come / has to 3- will help / help 4- doesn't rain / will have 5- win / will / spend 6- passes / won't have

5- Circle the correct word in italics, and complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

The first one is done for you. AB p 50

- 1- **When / Unless** you heat water to 100°C, it boils. (heat) عندما تسخن الماء لدرجة 100 فانه يغلي
- 2- You will not pass your exams **as long as / unless** youhard. (study) لم تنجح بالامتحان ما لم تدرسه
- 3- **If / Unless** you..... the plants, they will die. (not water) اذا لم تسقي النباتات فأنها ستموت
- 4- Do you usually go home or meet your friends **when / provided that** school?(finish) تذهب الى البيت ام تقابل اصدقائك عندما تنتهي المدرسة هل انت عادة
- 5- Your new computer will last a long time **as long as / even if** youcareful with it. (be) كمبيوترك الجديد سيدوم لفترة طويلة طالما انت كنت حريصا عليه

Answers: unless/ study 3- if / don't water 4- when / finishes 5- as long as / are

6- Join the sentence beginnings 1–5 with their endings a–e, using the words in bold.

- 1- During Ramadan, we eat **a** it's closed.
 2- I'll phone you **b** we're tired.
 3- We'll go to our favourite restaurant on Friday **c** it's part-time – I haven't finished my university studies yet.
 4- I will take the job offer **d** the sun sets.
 5- We have to go to school, **e** I miss the bus so that you pick me up.

Answers: 1- During Ramadan, we eat when the sun sets 2- I'll phone you if I miss the bus so that you pick me up. 3- We'll go to our favourite restaurant on Friday unless it's closed. 4- I will take the job offer provided that it's part-time – I haven't finished my university studies yet. 5- We have to go to school, even if we are tired

1 خلال شهر رمضان نحن نأكل عند مغيب الشمس 2 سأتصل بك اذا فاتني الياص 3 سنذهب الى مطعمنا المفضل يوم الجمعة ما لم يكن مغلق
 4 سأقبل بعرض العمل بشرط ان يكون عمل وقت جزئي 5 علينا ان نذهب الى المدرسة حتى وان كنا متعبين

7- Tick the correct sentences. Rewrite the wrong ones with words from the box. The first two are done for you.

Even if if unless when

- 1- Ice cream melts when it gets warm. ✓ البوظة تذوب عندما تسخن
 2- We need umbrellas **unless** it rains. **F** (خطأ) نحن بحاجة الى شمسيات مالم تمطر (الصحيح) نحن بحاجة الى شمسيات عندما تمطر
 3- The teacher will be pleased **unless** I write a good essay. **F** المعلم سيكون سعيدا ما لم اكتب مقاله جيده
 4- Our team will celebrate **if** they win the match. **T** فريقنا سيحتفل اذا فازوا بالمباراة
 5- **Provided that** everyone works hard, we'll all pass our exams. **T** بشرط ان يعمل الجميع بجدية سننجح جميعا في امتحاننا
 6- Babies are usually happy **as long as** they're hungry or cold. **F** الأطفال الرضع عادة يكونوا سعداء طالما هم جائعين او يشعرون بالبرد
 7- We should always be polite **unless** we feel tired. **F** علينا دائما ان نكون مؤدبين ما لم نشعر بالتعب

Answers: 2- when 3- if 6- unless 7- even if

8 Complete the sentences with your own ideas. Use the zero or first conditional.

- 1- When I get home from school, I usually **have lunch**. عندما اصل المنزل من المدرسة. انا عادة اتناول غذائي
 2- Unless we're given a lot of homework tonight, **I'll go out**. اذا لم نعطي الكثير من الواجبات المنزلية, سوف أشاهد فيلما
 3- If there's something I don't understand, I usually **ask my teacher**. اذا كان هنالك شيء لا أفهمه انا عادة اسأل معلمي
 4- Even if I'm tired tonight, **I will do my homework**. حتى لو كنت متعبا الليلة. سأدرس امتحاني
 5- As long as I have enough money, **I'll buy a new mobile phone**. طالما لدي الكثير من المال. أنا اشعر بالسعادة
 6- Provided that my parents agree, **I'll go to Aqaba with my friends**

شريطة ان يوافق والدي سأذهب في الرحلة

Work sheet

ورقة عمل

Q 1- Correct the verbs between brackets

- 1- When you arrive at the station, me to pick you up. (**call**)
 2- If you, you'll fail your exam. (**not study**)
 3- I'll see you tomorrow unless you busy. (**not be**)
 4- If you hadn't driven fast, the policeman you. (**not report**)
 5- I would have had a better job if I a university degree. (**have**)
 6- Tell him to call me when you him. (**see**)
 7- If I know his address, I him an invitation. (**send**)
 8- If we, we would have reached on time. (**go**)
 9- Huda to go to the party unless her parents agree. (**not want**)
 10- Rakan great progress as long as his parents keep encouraging him. (**make**)
 11- Provided that everyone hard we'll all pass our exams. (**work**)

Answers: 1- call 2- don't study 3- are not 4- wouldn't have reported 5- had had 6- see 7- will send 8- had gone 9- doesn't want 10- will make 11- works

Revision B

Reading

1 Read the first part of this article carefully, and then answer the questions which follow.

Doing an internship

Finding work in a crowded job market can be challenging sometimes, especially for graduates who do not have any work experience. Many employers are looking for people with a proven track record in a particular area of work. However, you need to have a job in order to get experience. Doing an internship is a good way to get around this problem.

Internships provide work experience for university students, graduates and people considering career changes. Although **they** are not usually paid, interns do get many benefits. The most important benefit is considered to be the opportunity to get valuable work experience.



- 1 Why is it sometimes challenging for graduates to get their first job?
- 2 What does the phrasal verb 'get around' in line 7 mean?
- 3 What does the pronoun 'they' in bold in line 10 refer to?
- 4 What does the writer feel is the main reason for doing an internship?

Listening

- 2 Listen to the rest of the article and answer the questions.
- 1 How do many employers view their interns?
- 2 What is meant by 'trial period'?
- 3 What chance do internships provide?

3 Choose the correct option in brackets to complete the following sentences.

1. The graduation ceremony was a very.....occasion for everyone. (**memory** / **memorising** / **memorable**)
2. Nuts contain useful..... such as oils and fats. (**nutrients** / **nutritious** / **nutrition**)
3. You don't speak French,? (**don't you** / **you don't** / **do you**)
4. If youto learn a new language, you need to be motivated. (**will want** / **want** / **wanted**)
5. If only I lost my ticket! (**haven't** / **didn't** / **hadn't**)

Answers: 1- memorable 2- nutrients 3- do you 4- want 5- hadn't

4- Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

1. People say that the brain is like a computer.
It..... the brain is like a computer.
2. Arab mathematicians invented algebra.

Revision B

Reading

1 Read the first part of a conversation about studying abroad and decide whether these statements are true or false. Correct the false statements.

Saeed: Excuse me, Mr Williams. I'm interested in knowing how the university system works in the UK. I mean, how do you apply?

Mr William: Are you thinking of going to a British university?

Saeed: No, I don't think so, but my cousin might.

Mr William: I see. Well, it's quite a long process actually. The first thing is, you look for courses that you like – you can get all the information you need online but it's best to go and visit the actual universities, of course. They have official open days, but you can arrange to go any time really.

Saeed: Hmm, and what qualifications do you need?

Mr William: That's one of the things you will find out when you do your research. It's different for each university, and each course. However, international students like your cousin have to prove that their English is good enough.

Saeed: How do they do that?

Questions

- 1-Saeed is planning to apply to a British university.
- 2-You are only allowed to visit universities on specially-arranged days.
- 3- Everyone applies online through the same website.

Listening

2 Listen to the rest of the conversation and answer the questions.

- 1 What level is required for international students to pass the language test?
- 2 How many courses can you apply for?
- 3 Universities can reply to applications in three different ways. What are they?

3 Put the events in the correct order. Write

1-6.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| apply online | <input type="checkbox"/> | do research | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| do your exams | <input type="checkbox"/> | get replies | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| get your results | <input type="checkbox"/> | choose a course or courses | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Speaking

4 Find out about how to apply to university in Jordan. List the main stages in the application process. Discuss with a partner.

.....

.....

Grammar

5- Choose the correct option, a, b, c or d.

- 1- If Huda ill yesterday, she wouldn't have missed the exam.
a wasn't b hadn't been c hasn't been d hadn't
- 2- I haven't got as much homework my brother.
a so b than c as d like
- 3- I couldn't climb Mount Everest someone carried my equipment for me!
a even if b as long as c provided that d when
- 4- That's a great idea. How did you come it?

Answer : a- up with b- upto c- upin d- onwith

6- Rewrite the sentences with the words in brackets.

- 1- I wish I'd done more revision. (**only**)
If only I'd done more revision
- 2- There's less information on the website than there is in the book. (**as much**)
There isn't as much information on the website as in the book.
- 3- The police are investigating the cause of the accident. (**look**)
The police are looking into the cause of the accident.

7- Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

- 1- Where's the post office, please?
Do you mind
- 2- They say that fish is good for the brain.
Fish
- 3- You shouldn't worry so much.
If I.....
- 4- The cheapest thing on the menu is orange juice.
The least.....

Answers 1- telling me where the post office is? 2- is said to be good for the brain. 3- were you, I wouldn't worry so much 4- expensive thing on the menu is orange juice.

8- Circle the correct word from each pair of words to complete the sentences.

- 1- That exam wasn't very difficult, *wasn't* / *was* it?
- 2- If my father had gone to university, he *can* / *could* have been a teacher.
- 3- Jameel might not have become a musician if his parents *haven't* / *hadn't* encouraged him.
- 4- Which words did you need to look *up* / *over* in a dictionary?
- 5- Jaber looked *even* / *as* if he hadn't slept very well.

Answers: 1- was 2- could 3- hadn't 4- up 5- as

9 Complete the sentences with the words in the box. One word is not needed.

Further later least less longer much

- 1 My sister doesn't eat as..... as I do. She always puts..... on her plate than I do.
- 2 I'm tired today because I went to bed..... than usual last night.
- 3 I didn't enjoy the book. In fact it was the..... interesting story I've ever read.
- 4 The bus is late. We'll have to wait a little.....

Vocabulary

Match the definitions with the words in the box. One word is not needed.

proficiency vocational look into negotiate recall spill

- 1 relating to an occupation:.....
- 2 discuss in order to come to an agreement:.....
- 3 skill, experience:.....
- 4 remember:.....
- 5 investigate:.....

Writing

Choose four words from the box and write a short paragraph about education.

come about come up with compulsory concentration optional stable tuition

AB P 52 مهم جدا

12- Rewrite the advice, using the words in brackets. The first one is done for you.

- 1- You should practise the presentation several times. (**were**)
If I were you, I'd practise the presentation several times.
- 2- It would be a good idea for you to make a list of questions. (**could**)
You could make a list of questions
- 3- You ought to get some work experience. (**don't**)
Why don't you get some work experience
- 4- You shouldn't look too casual. (**If**)
If I were you, I wouldn't look too casual.
- 5- You should do a lot of research. (**would**)
I would do a lot of research.

13- Read the situations and complete the sentences with the third conditional, using the word in brackets. The first one is done for you. مهم جدا

- 1- Saeed left his camera at home, so he wasn't able to take pictures of the parade. (**could**)
If Saeed hadn't left his camera at home, he could have taken pictures of the parade.
- 2- I had a headache yesterday, and I didn't do well in the Maths test. (**might**)
I might have done well in the Maths test if I hadn't had a headache yesterday.
- 3- I didn't know your phone number, so I wasn't able to contact you. (**could**)
I could have been able to contact you, if I had known your phone number.
- 4- You had a brightly-coloured T-shirt on. That's how I noticed you in the crowd. (**might not**)
If you hadn't had a brightly-coloured T-shirt on, I might not have noticed you in the crowd.
- 5- I worked really hard the day before the exam. I got top marks. (**might not**)
I might not have got top marks if I hadn't worked really hard the day before the exam.

Focus on Writing

1. Editing
2. Guided Writing (Level 3 and 4)
3. Free Writing

التركيز على الكتابة

1. التحرير.
2. الكتابة الموجهة(المستوى الرابع)
3. الكتابة الحرة.

1. Editing

التحرير

يطلب منك في هذا السؤال أن تصحح أربعة أخطاء، أحدهما سيكون بتحويل الحرف الأول من الكلمة إلى حرف كبير (capital). أما الكلمتين الآخرين سيكون فيهما خطأ إملائي معين ، على الأغلب يكون هنالك زيادة أو حذف حرف في الكلمة. وإخطاء قواعدية

متى نستخدم الحرف الكبير (Capital)؟

1. أول الجملة أول حرف.
 2. أسماء العلم (proper nouns) ، وهي أسماء الأشخاص ، المدن ، الدول ، الأنهار ، البحار ، المحيطات ، القارات (تكبير أول حرف)
 3. الضمير (I) – (أينما ورد في الجملة).
 4. أيام الأسبوع ، (Sunday , Monday , Tuesday , Wednesday , Thursday , Friday , Saturday).
 5. أشهر السنة.
- (January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December)

2. Guided Writing

الكتابة الموجهة (المستوى الرابع)

- الهدف من هذا السؤال في الامتحان الوزاري هو التعرف على مدى قدرة الطلبة على استخدام أدوات الربط مثل: *and, but, too, also* وغيرها لربط مجموعة من الجمل مع بعضها. فيما يلي نماذج من امتحانات وزارية سابقة يمكنك القياس عليها.

- لا توجد طريقة محددة أو قاعدة محددة تتبع في مثل هذا النوع من الأسئلة إلا أن أفضل طريقة هي الممارسة. وإليك نموذج يوضح ذلك.

B. GUIDING WRITING:

Read the information in the table below about the ways to reduce water usage, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences about these ways. use the appropriate linking words such as: and , too, also... etc.

Ways to reduce water usage
- take shorter showers. - wash your fruits and vegetables in a pan. - turn off the water tap while you wash your hands.

There are many ways to reduce water usage. **First**, you can take shorter showers **and** wash your fruits and vegetables in a pan. **Also**, you can turn off the tap while you wash your hands.

Successful People
- work hard. - communicate openly. - welcome change. - learn new skills.

Successful people work hard **and** communicate openly. **Also**, they welcome change **aswellas** (they) learn new skills.

Reasons that make people leave their home countries
- seek a better life. - complete education. - find better jobs. - learn about different cultures.

People leave their home countries **in order to** seek a better life **and** complete educations. **Also**, they leave their home countries **because** they want to find better jobs **aswellas** learn about different cultures.

City People
- live in apartments. - have stressful life. - buy vegetables from shops. - shop in supermarkets.

City people live in apartments **and** buy vegetables from shops. **Also**, they can go shopping in supermarkets **but** they have stressful life.

What should happen to motorists who break the speed limits?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ban from driving. - fine for driving fast. - put in prison.

Motorists who break the speed limits should be banned from driving *or* fined for driving fast. ***In addition***, they should be put in prison.

Children who spend so much time on their computers
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - see less of the friends. - become unsociable. - forget how communicate with other people.

Children who spend so much time on their computers may see less of their friends ***and*** become unsociable. ***Also***, they forget how communicate with other people.

تمرين

Mobile Phone Calls
Advantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - quick, personal - can be recorded.

Mobile phone calls are.....***and***..... ***Also***, they.....

Traditional Letters	
advantages	disadvantages
personal, serious and respectful	take longer time, cause trouble

Traditional letters are, ***and***, ***but*** they ***Also***, they can

emails	
advantages	disadvantages
quick, easy	impersonal, not serious

3. Free Writing

الكتابة الحرة

- تتناول الكتابة الحرة للمستوى الرابع ، بحيث سأورد الأفكار والتعليمات الرئيسية الخاصة بكل موضوع

1. Writing an essay كتابة مقالة

سنتناول كيفية كتابة نوعين من المقالات، هما:

a. An opinion essay / المقالة التي تعبر فيها عن رأي

b. Presenting both sides of an argument essay / مقالة تقدم فيها جوانب التأييد والمخالفة

A. An opinion essay / المقالة التي تعبر فيها عن رأي

تتكون المقالة التي نعبر فيها عن الرأي من أربعة فقرات، هي:

1. الفقرة الأولى: و نكتب فيها خلفية عن الموضوع. (مقدمة المقالة)

2. الفقرة الثانية: و نكتب فيها أفكار حول الموضوع. (جسم المقالة)

3. الفقرة الثالثة: و نكتب فيها أفكار حول الموضوع. (جسم المقالة)

نناقش في الفقرتين الثانية والثالثة أسباب تأييدنا أو مخالفتنا لموضوع المقالة. مع إعطاء أمثلة على ذلك.

4. الفقرة الرابعة: و نكتب فيها عن رأيك الشخصي حول الموضوع. (خاتمة المقالة)

لا تنسى أنك أثناء كتابتك لهذا النوع من المقالات، فإنك تجيب على سؤال يطرح عليك في الامتحان. لذا عليك أن تفهم السؤال جيداً و تحلله و تفكر فيما سنتناوله في مقالتك. حاول أن لا يزيد حجم الفقرة الواحدة عن ستة جمل.

المقالة الموجودة في كتاب العمل صفحة (7) هي نموذج يمكننا الاعتماد عليه في كتابتنا.

الفقرة الأولى \ المقدمة

نبدأ هذه الفقرة بتمهيد حول موضوع المقال. تكون الجملة الأخيرة في الفقرة هي التي توضح موضوع المقالة. أي يجب أن تشعر القارئ بأنك في هذه المقالة سنتحدث عن كذا و كذا كان نكتب مثلاً:

in this essay I am going to consider / talk about / discuss / explain ...

in this essay I want to consider / talk about / discuss / explain ...

in this essay I intend to consider / talk about / discuss / explain ...

تكون هذه آخر جملة في الفقرة الأولى.

الفقرة الثانية \ جسم المقالة

نناقش في هذه الفقرة أحد أسباب التأييد و المخالفة مع ذكر أمثلة تدعم الفكرة. و يمكن أن تبدأ الفقرة الثانية بكلمات مثل:

First of all , / Firstly,

الفقرة الثالثة \ جسم المقالة

في هذه الفقرة أيضاً نناقش السبب الثاني لتأييدنا أو مخالفتنا لموضوع المقالة ، مع ذكر أسباب جديدة لتدعيم الفكرة. و يمكن أن تبدأ هذه الفقرة بكلمات مثل:

Another result of / In addition, / Secondly , / Furthermore

الفقرة الرابعة \ خاتمة المقالة

في هذه الفقرة تنهي موضوعك، بأن تلخص ما ناقشته سابقاً في مقالك، أو أن تقدم نصيحة تتعلق بموضوع المقالة. و غالباً ما تكون هذه الفقرة أصغر فقرات المقال. ويمكن أن تبدأ هذه الفقرة بكلمات مثل:

It seems to me , / In my opinion , / to me , I find

طبيعة السؤال وصيغته في الامتحان

FREE WRITING:

In your ASWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 80 words on ONE of the following:

- One of the most critical issues in the 21st century is water shortage. Write an essay about the importance of water, mentioning examples of wasteful usage and suggesting ways in which people can consume less water in their day-to-day lives.

b. Presenting both sides of an argument essay / المقالة تقدم فيها جوانب التأييد والمخالفة

يتكون هذا النوع من المقالات من أربعة فقرات ، هي:

1. الفقرة الأولى: و نكتب فيها خلفية عن الموضوع. (مقدمة المقالة) 2. الفقرة الثانية: و نكتب فيها عن سبب تأييدنا لفكرة الموضوع

(arguments for). (جسم المقالة) 3. الفقرة الثالثة: و نكتب فيها عن سبب معارضتنا لفكرة الموضوع (arguments against). (جسم المقالة)

نناقش في الفقرتين الثانية والثالثة أسباب تأييدنا أو مخالفتنا لموضوع المقالة. مع إعطاء أمثلة على ذلك. 4. الفقرة الرابعة: و نكتب فيها عن رأيك

الشخصي حول الموضوع. (خاتمة المقالة)

لا تنسى أنك أثناء كتابتك لهذا النوع من المقالات ، فإنك تناقش أسباب تأييدك و معارضتك لقضية ما. حاول أن لا يزيد حجم الفقرة الواحدة عن سِتة جمل.
المقالة الموجودة في كتاب العمل صفحة (36) هي نموذج يمكننا الاعتماد عليه في كتابتنا.

<p>الفقرة الأولى \ المقدمة نبدأ هذه الفقرة بتمهيد حول موضوع المقال. راعي أن تكون حيادياً في هذه الفقرة. تكون الجملة الأخيرة في الفقرة هي التي توضح موضوع المقالة. أي يجب أن تشعر القارئ بأنك في هذه المقالة ستتحدث عن كذا و كذا..... كأن تكتب مثلاً: in this essay I am going to consider / talk about / discuss / explain some of the arguments for and against تكون هذه آخر جملة في الفقرة الأولى.</p>
<p>الفقرة الثانية \ جسم المقالة نناقش في هذه الفقرة أسباب التأييد مع ذكر أمثلة تدعم الفكرة. و يمكن أن تبدأ الفقرة الثانية بكلمات مثل: I will start by considering <u>two arguments</u> in favour of First of all , / Firstly, (نكتب عن سبب التأييد الأول) Secondly , / In addition , (نكتب عن سبب التأييد الثاني)</p>
<p>الفقرة الثالثة \ جسم المقالة في هذه الفقرة نناقش أسباب مخالفتنا لموضوع المقالة ، مع ذكر أمثلة جديدة لتدعيم الفكرة. و يمكن أن تبدأ هذه الفقرة بكلمات مثل: I will now move on to the arguments against The main objection to is that (نكتب عن سبب مخالفتنا الأول) Another argument against is that (نكتب عن سبب مخالفتنا الثاني)</p>
<p>الفقرة الرابعة \ خاتمة المقالة في هذه الفقرة تنهي موضوعك ، بأن تلخص ما ناقشته سابقاً في مقالك. حاول أن يشتمل رأيك أيضاً على تأييد و مخالفة لموضوع المقالة. و غالباً ما تكون هذه الفقرة أصغر فقرات المقال. ويمكن أن تبدأ هذه الفقرة بكلمات مثل: Personally, I do not have strong feelings about I also think that / I believe that</p>

هذه المقدمة والخاتمة تصلح لكتابة مقالة عن موضوع

In this **essay** I intend to discuss the **advantages** and the **disadvantages** of اسم الموضوع

Or

In this **essay** I intend to discuss the **reasons** and **results** of . اسم الموضوع

I think that اسم الموضوع is a very important subject to talk about in details because it has strong relation and effect with our life.

Moreover, we should discuss اسم الموضوع from its all sides to headlight on its **advantages and the disadvantages or reasons and results.**

In my opinion, no one can deny that اسم الموضوع has a great influence on our society and needs interest. We should be ware of اسم الموضوع can lead to good results if we work hard and cooperate with each other.

I think that

firstly,.....**secondly**,.....

All in all . I'd like to say that I hope I have given enough and useful information about اسم الموضوع suggesting good ideas and views that help to take it into

Literature spot B



حقل الذرة الأخضر *Green Cornfield*

Christina Rossetti

The earth was green, the sky was blue:
I saw and heard one sunny morn
A skylark hang between the two,
A singing *speck* above the corn;

كانت الأرض خضراء , السماء كانت زرقاء
رأيت وسمعت ذات صباح مشرق
ذكر قبره يتعلق بين الأثنين
مثل بقعة صغيرة تغني فوق الذرة

5 A stage below, in gay *accord*,
White butterflies danced on the wing,
And still the singing skylark soared,
And silent sank and soared to sing.

اسفل منه وفي تناغم مرح
رقصت فراشات بيضاء وهي تطر
فيما يزال القبرة المغرد يحلق
ويهبط صامتاً ويحلق عاليا ليغني

10 The cornfield stretched a *tender* green
To right and left beside my walks;
I knew he had a *nest* unseen
Somewhere among the million *stalks*.

أمتد حقل الذرة أخضر يانعا
الى اليمين واليسار بجانب خطواتي
كنت اعرف ان له عشا مخفيا
في مكان بين المليون ساق سيقان الذرة

15 And as I paused to hear his song
While *swift* the sunny moments slid,
Perhaps his mate sat listening long,
And listened longer than I did.

وحين توقفت لأسمع أغنيته
كانت اللحظات المشمسة تنزلق بسرعة
لعل رفيقته (زوجته) جلست تستمع اليه طويلا

واستمعت له لفتره أطول مما انا استمعت

Vocabulary

اجب عن الأسئلة التالية. Answer the questions.

- 1- Is a speck something big or small (line 4)? هل كلمة بقعة تعني شيء كبير او صغير
- 2- If something is **in accord** انسجام , is it in agreement or disagreement (line 5)? هل هناك شيء في انسجام هل توافق ام في عدم توافق
- 3- Does tender برفق suggest something fresh and young, or old and strong (line 9)? هل كلمة يانع تعني شيء طري وصغير السن ام قديم وقوي
- 4- What does a bird do in a nest (line 11)? ماذا يفعل طائر في العش
- 5- Which part of a plant is the stalk الساق (line 12)? اي جزء من النبتة الساق
- 6- Does swift mean slow or fast (line 14)?

هل كلمة خاطف تعني بطيء ام سريع

1Small2In agreement3Fresh and young4It lays eggs5It's the long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves6Fast

Comprehension

الاستيعاب

- Choose the correct word to complete the summary of the poem. اختر الكلمة الصحيحة لا كمال ملخص القصيدة.

The poet describes how (1) (**content / sad / lonely**) she feels as she walks through a cornfield. As she walks along, she sees a skylark (2) (**flying away from the cornfield / flying in the sky / falling towards her**). It doesn't sing as it flies (3) (**lower / higher**). Below it, but terflies(4) (**sit quietly / move slowly / move quickly**) in the cornfield. The poet knows that the skylark's nest is (5) (**visible in / hidden in / far away from**) the cornfield. She (6) (**notices / imagines / knows**) that its companion is also listening somewhere in the cornfield.

تصف الشاعرة كم هي (راضية \ حزينة \ وحيدة) انها تشعر وهي تمشي من خلال حقل للذرة. بينما تمشي, هي ترى القبره (يخلق بعيدا عن حقل الذرة \ يخلق في السماء ايهبط تجاهها) وهو يطير الى (اسفل \ أعلى) وتحتة هناك, الفراشات (تجلس بهدوء \ تتحرك ببطء \ تتحرك بسرعة) في حقل الذرة. الشاعرة تعلم ان عش القبره هو (مرئي \ مخبأ في \ بعيدا عن) حقل الذرة. أنها (تلاحظ \ تتخيل \ تعرف) ان رفيقته تستمع له ايضا في مكان ما في حقل الذرة

Answers: 1- content 2- flying 3- lower 4- move quickly 5- hidden in 6- imagines

Analysis

تحليل

3 Answer the questions about the poem.

أجب عن الأسئلة التالية

1- The poet uses many examples of alliteration. Find one example. What effect is the poet trying to achieve with this technique ? اسلوب الجناس . Find one example. What effect is the poet trying to achieve with this technique ?

تستخدم الشاعرة (كريستينا روسيتي) العديد من الأمثلة على الجناس. جد مثال واحد على الجناس. ما هو التأثير الذي تحاول الشاعرة ان تحققه بهذا الأسلوب

Some word pairs alliterate (**singing speck** on line 4, **listening long** on line 15, **listened longer** on line 16), but there are also lines that alliterate: And still the singing skylark **soared** (line7), And silent sank and soared to sing (line 8) and **while swift the sunny moments slid** (line14).

Alliteration adds to the rhythm of the poem and also links dissimilar words together (here we have soared and sank; silent and singing).

الجناس هو تكرار نفس الصوت في بداية الكلمات وقد تم كتابتها بالأحرف الغامقة

2- Find two references to another listener, apart from the poet herself, in lines 10 to 16 of the poem. Who or what is this listener?

اوجد اشارتان تشيران ان هناك مستمع آخر غير الشاعرة نفسها في الأسطر 10 – 16 من او ما هو المستمع ؟

The two references are I knew he had a nest unseen (line 11) (the female bird is sitting on the eggs); perhaps his mate sat listening long (line 15) (the female bird). The listener is the female skylark.

3- How do we know that the poet leaves the cornfield before the skylark has stopped singing?

كيف نعرف ان الشاعرة غادرت حقل الذرة قبل توقف القبره عن الغناء

She says, perhaps his mate sat listening long, And listened longer than I did (lines 15-16). This shows that the poet leaves the cornfield but speculates that the bird's mate might still be listening to the song: therefore, **the bird must still have been singing**.

AB / P. 57

Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern . The pattern is called a rhyme scheme. Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem.

الكلمات التي تعمل القافية في القصيدة تقع في نهاية الأسطر \ الأبيات الشعرية وهي تسير حسب نمط معين. هذا النمط يسمى مخطط القوافي اوصف مخطط القوافي في القصيدة

The rhyme scheme is abab. In other words the first line and third lines rhyme, as do the second and fourth

مخطط القوافي هو abab بعبارة اخرى السطر الاول مقفى مع السطر الثالث وايضا الثاني مع الرابع

🔊 Around the World in Eighty Days

حول العالم في ثمانين يوماً

by Jules Verne

The story, set in 1873 CE, is about an Englishman, Mr Phileas Fogg, who is trying to complete a journey around the world in eighty days. At this point in the story, he and his traveling companion, the Frenchman Mr Passepartout, are traveling through India by train. They have befriended another traveler, Sir Francis Cromarty.

هذه القصة وقعت عام 1873 عن رجل انجليزي السيد فيليس فوغ الذي يحاول ان يكمل رحلة حول العالم في ثمانين يوماً. عند هذا الحد من القصة هو رفيق سفره الفرنسي السيد باسيبارتوت يسافران عبر الهند بالقطار وصداقة رحاله اخرى وهو السيد فرانسيس كرومارتي

The train stopped at eight o'clock, in the midst of a glade some fifteen miles beyond Rothal, where there were several **bungalows** and workmen's cabins. The conductor, passing along the carriages, shouted, 'Passengers will get out here!'

توقف القطار في الساعة الثامنة في وسط غابة على بعد خمس عشر ميلا بعد روثال حيث كان هناك عدة اكواخ ومسكاكن لعمال . الكنترول صاح وهو يمر عبر العربات المسافرين سينزلون هنا

'Where are we?' asked Sir Francis. اين نحن؟ سأل السيد فرانسيس

'At the hamlet of Kholby.' في قرية خولبي.

'Do we stop here?' هل نقف هنا؟

'Certainly. The railway isn't finished.' بالتأكيد الخط الحديدي لم ينته بعد

'What! Not finished?' ماذا؟ لم ينته؟

No. There's still a matter of fifty miles to be laid from here to Allahabad, where the line begins again.'

لا بقي ما مسافة 50 ميلا من هنا الى اباد الله حيث يبدأ الخط ثانية

'Yet you sell tickets from Bombay to Calcutta,' retorted Sir Francis, who was growing warm.

وتبيح تذاكر من بومباي الى كلنكا اجاب السيد فرانسيس الذي كانت ترتفع حرارته

'No doubt,' replied the conductor, 'but the passengers know that they must provide means of transportation for themselves from Kholby to Allahabad.'

بلا شك اجاب الكنترول لكن المسافرين يعرفون انه يجب عليهم ان يجدوا وسيلة مواصلات لتأخذهم من خولبي الى اباد الله

'Sir Francis,' said Mr Fogg quietly, 'we will, if you please, look about for some means of conveyance to Allahabad.'

سيد فرانسيس قا فوغ بهدوء سنفعل اذا سمحت ابحت عن وسيلة مريحة الى اباد الله

'Mr Fogg, this is a delay greatly to your disadvantage

يا سيد فوغ هذا تأخير كبير ليس بمصلحتك

'No, Sir Francis; it was foreseen.' لا سيد فرانسيس انه كان متوقعا،

'What! You knew that the way—' ماذا كنت تعرف عن الطريق

'Not at all, but I knew that some obstacle or other would sooner or later arise on my route. Nothing, therefore, is lost. I have two gained days to sacrifice. A **steamer** leaves Calcutta for Hong Kong at noon, on the 25th. This is the 22nd, and we shall reach Calcutta in time.'

There was nothing to say to so confident a response.

اطلاقا لكني عرفت ان بعض المعوقات ستظهر اجلا ام اجلا في طريقي لا شيء على حال تمت خسارته لدي يومان لأضحى بهما سفينة بخارية تغادر كلنكا الى هونغ كونغ ظهرا 15 الشهر هذا اليوم الثاني والعشرون وسنصل كلنكا في الوقت. لم يكن هنالك ما يقال على هذا الرد الواثق

Mr Fogg and Sir Francis Cromarty, after searching the village from end to end, came back without having found anything.

السيدان فوغ وفرانسيس كرومارتي بعدما فتشا القرية من اقصاها الى اقصاها عادا دون ان يجدوا شيئا

'I shall go afoot,' said Phileas Fogg. سأذهب مشيا قال السيد فوغ

Passepartout, who had now rejoined his master, made a **wry grimace**, as he thought of his magnificent, but too frail Indian shoes. After a moment's hesitation, he said, 'Monsieur, I think I have found a means of conveyance.'

باسيبارتوت الذي انضم الآن الي سيده أظهر تكشيرته متلوية عندما فكر بحدانه الجميل الهندي غير القوي بعد لحظه تردد قال: يا سيدي اعتقد بانى وجدت وسيلة مريحة

'What?' ماذا؟

'An elephant! An elephant that belongs to an Indian who lives but a hundred steps from here.' 'Let's go and see the elephant,' replied Mr Fogg.

فيل . فيل يخص احد الهنود يعيش على بعد مئة خطوة من هنا دعنا نذهب ونرى. الفيل اجاب السيد فوغ

They soon reached a small hut. Enclosed within some high palings, was the animal in question. An Indian came out of the hut, and, at their request, conducted them within the enclosure. The elephant, which was reared, not to be an animal that merely carried things around, but for warlike purposes, was half-domesticated. Happily, however, for

MrFogg, the animal's instruction in this direction had not gone far, and the elephant still preserved its natural gentleness. Kiouni – this was the name of the elephant – could doubtless travel rapidly for a long time, and, in default of any other means of conveyance, MrFogg resolved to hire him. However, elephants are far from being cheap in India as they are becoming scarce. Male elephants, as they are only suitable for circus shows, are much sought after especially as the majority are domesticated. When therefore MrFogg proposed to the Indian to hire Kiouni, he refused point-blank. MrFogg persisted, offering the excessive sum of ten pounds an hour for the loan of the elephant to Allahabad. Refused. Twenty pounds? Refused also. Forty pounds? Still refused

سرعان ما وصلا الى كوخ صغير. الحيوان المطلوب كان محاطا بسياح خشبي عالي. هندي خرج من الكوخ وبناء على طلبهم قادهم الى الحظيرة الفيل الذي تمت تربيته ليس لحمل الأثقال لكن لأغراض القتال كان نصف اليف. رغم سعادته السيد فوغ الا ان تعليمات التوجيه للحيوان لم تنفع طويلا. فالفيل حافظ على وداعته الطبيعية. كيوني هذا اسم الفيل كان لا يسير بسرعة لوقت طويل على عكس اي وسيلة نقل مريحة اخرى. السيد فوغ قرر ان يستأجره على اي حال الفيلة ليست رخيصة في الهند لأنها أصبحت نادرة. الفيلة الذكور مناسبة فقط لعروض السيرك ومطلوبة جدا بعدما أصبحت غالبيتها مدجنه. عندما اظهر السيد فوغ نيته للتاجر الهندي بستأجر الفيل كيوني رفض الفكرة. السيد فوغ اصر وعرض 10 جنيهات زياده للساعة لاستعارة الفيل الى اباد الله رفض الهندي عشرون جنيها رفض ايضا اربعون جنيها ما زال رافضا

PhileasFogg, without getting in the least flurried, then proposed to purchase the animal outright, and at first offered a thousand pounds for him. The Indian, perhaps thinking he was going to make a great bargain, still refused. فيليس فوغ دون ان يغضب قرر ان يشتري الحيوان في البداية عرض عليه الف جنيه. الهندي ربما ظن ان يعقد صفقة كبيرة. بقي رافضا

At two thousand pounds the Indian yielded.

'What a price, good heavens!' cried Passepartout, 'for an elephant.'

It only remained now to find a guide, which was comparatively easy. A young Parsee*, with an intelligent face, offered his services, which Mr.Fogg accepted, promising so generous a reward as to materially stimulate his zeal. The elephant was led out and equipped. Provisions were purchased at Kholby, and, while Sir Francis and Mr.Fogg took the howdahs* on either side, Passepartout got astride the saddle-cloth between them. The Parsee perched himself on the elephant's neck, and at nine o'clock they set out from the village, the animal marching off through the dense forest of palms by the shortest cut.

بسعر الف جنيه وافق الهندي يا له من سعر بحق السماء صاح باسيبارتوت من اجل فيل. بقي الآن ان نجد دليلا وهو امر سهل مقارنة مع الفيل. شاب من اصل فرنسي ذو وجه ذكي عرض خدماته التي قبلها السيد فوغ و وعده بمكافأة كريمة ليشير طمعه المادي. تم اقتياد الفيل وتزويده بمعدات الركوب. المنونة تم شرائها من خولبي وبينما قام السيدان فرانسيس و فوغ بوضع المقعد على ظهر الفيل ارخاء طرفيه على جانبي الفيل قام باسيبارتوت بربط السرج بين الطرفين. الفارسي جلس على رقبة الفيل وفي الساعة التاسعة انطلقوا من القرية والحيوان كان يسير عبر غابة كثيفة من النخيل على أقصر الطرق

* *Parsee* – a person living in South Asia but descended from Persia.

* *howdah* – a seat for riding an elephant

Key words

كلمات مهمة

Bungalow قلق Worried , غيرنادم Unapologetic , متحمس Enthusiastic , واثق Confident , هادئ Calm , غير سعيد Wry grimace , سفينة Steamer , قرية صغيرة Hamlet , كوخ

Vocabulary

Answer the questions.

1- What kind of house is a bungalow (line 6)?

A house with one floor

2- How does the word hamlet (line 9) suggest that there aren't many houses or people in the area where the train has stopped?

A hamlet is a very small village, which suggests that there are very few people and houses.

3- What form of transport is a steamer (line 24)?

It's a ship powered by steam

4- What kind of facial expression is a wry grimace (كشرة قملتوية) (line 30), and why did Passepartout's face show this expression?

It's an expression that shows pain or unhappiness. Passepartout wasn't happy because he didn't want to walk far, as he didn't think his shoes would be sturdy enough.

5- Read line 36 again. Which words tell us that the elephant was kept safely away from direct contact with humans?

Enclosed, palings: The elephant was in a compound surrounded by high palings. In other words, the animal was fenced in an area.

Comprehension

2 Answer the questions.

1- Why can't the train continue its journey from Kholby to Allahabad?

The train cannot continue its journey because the railway line hasn't actually been completed.

2- Why is Sir Francis annoyed during his conversation with the conductor? What expression is used to mean he is getting annoyed? (line 15)

He is annoyed because he feels cheated by being sold a ticket to somewhere the train doesn't go. 'Growing warm' means getting annoyed

3- How does MrFogg deal with the situation when he discovers that his train journey cannot continue? How does his attitude differ from that of Sir Francis? Look at lines 23 to 26.

Fogg says that he suspected that this might happen and suggests that they find another means of transport. Compared to Sir Francis, he is very calm and confident and doesn't show any anger.

4- Why did the Indian man decide to rear an elephant?

He wanted it for fighting

5- How do we know that the elephant is not aggressive?

"It still preserved its natural gentleness وداعتها الطبيعية", meaning that it does not want to fight (lines 40-41).

6- How many people travel on the elephant?

Four the guide, passepartout, Sir Francis and MrFogg.

3 Complete the sentences with the correct word.

قلق غير نادم unapologetic متحمس enthusiastic واثق confident هادئ Calm

- 1- The conductor isabout having sold a ticket to Allahabad to the travellers, even though the train will not take them there.
- 2- MrFogg is..... that he will still complete his journey in eighty days.
- 3- Passepartout feels..... about the prospect of walking the rest of the way to Allahabad.
- 4- MrFogg remainswhile he negotiates the sale of the elephant.
- 5- 5-The guide is very..... about making the journey by elephant.

Answers: 1- unapologetic 2- confident 3- worried 4- calm 5- enthusiastic

4 Complete the sentences 1–3 with the names of the characters.

Sir Francis , Passepartout , PhileasFogg

- 1- is prepared to walk the rest of the way to Allahabad.
- 2- thinks that two thousand pounds is too much to pay for an elephant.
- 6- does not know where they are when the train stops.

Answers: 1- *PhileasFogg* 2- *Passepartout* 3- *Sir Francis*

Ideas

الأفكار

5 Find a line in the story that represents the following ideas.

1- time الزمن / الوقت

Line 20 – 21 ‘MrFogg, this is a delay greatly to your disadvantage.’
‘No, Sir Francis; it was foreseen.’

2- money المال

Lines 49 51 PhileasFogg, without getting in the least flurried, then proposed to purchase the animal outright, and at first offered a thousand pounds for him. The Indian, perhaps thinking he was going to make a great bargain, still refused.

3- transport المواصلات

Lines 41-43 Happily, however, for MrFogg, the animal’s instruction in this direction had not gone far, and the elephant still preserved its natural gentleness. Kiouni – this was the name of the elephant – could doubtless travel rapidly for a long time, and, in default of any other means of conveyance, MrFogg resolved to hire him.

6 Consider فكر the idea of transport. Compare the train (lines 6–15) and the elephant (lines 38–45). What are the advantages and disadvantages of each mode of transport mentioned, and how does this relate to the rest of the extract?

Answer:

Transport is an important theme مغزى in this story. These two passages describe a train’s unfinished route and an elephant’s limited potential to be a good mode of transport. The elephant surpasses man-made transport and remains the best choice.

7 Do you think that this story shows the importance of time? Justify your answer.

I think that this story shows the importance of time when PhileasFogg is so precise دقيق about the number of days they have to spare in line 24. it also references time in the passage where the elephant is described (‘rapidly’, line 41).

Free writing لجميع الوحدات ومواضيع الكتاب الكتابة الحرة

Unit 6 / Sample blog post

Do you know what you're going to study at university? I've come up with some ideas but I really need your help! Do get in touch if you have any stories or advice that you think might help me to make this life changing choice.

Firstly, I want to help people, but Science is not my strongest subject so I won't be able to do Medicine. I could study Psychology and follow a career path in that area, but I don't know much about it. If any of you are Psychology students, please do message me about your course. I'd love to hear about it – what you love, what you like, and of course what you don't like at all!

Secondly though, I'd really like to study something like Linguistics, because I've always been interested in language. I've done some research and found out that, while it doesn't lead directly to a career, it is interesting and academic, as well as a well-respected degree. Can you help me get a better picture of it?

So, can you help me with my decision? We could start up a useful conversation about choosing paths for ourselves at this next exciting stage!

Early memories of school ذكريات الطفولة عن المدرسة

I remember my days at school with joy and delight. In my first day to school, I remember my mother taking me from my hand while I was crying, showing me at the details of the street in case not to get lost when I return home alone. The best things I loved at school was making friends every day. I used to meet many students in the bus on our way to or from school, in the breaks or in the play yard.

The things that I hated most were exams, homework and the seventh lesson. During exam periods, our parents forced us to study hard for long hours and deprived us from playing or going out. We had some boring homework to do everyday. Some of them were sometimes done as a punishment, especially in the weekends. Anyway, although sometimes I had bad things about school, I still miss those days so much.

Unit 7 / Persuasive letter to your school رسالة اقناع الى مدرستك

Dear MrHammad,

I am writing in view of the recent news that instruction in all modern languages at our school will be cancelled as of next year. A large proportion of the student body is extremely upset at this.

However, there are wider implications of this move to stop teaching modern languages. In the first place, the school would lose many gifted students. This would result in falling performance across the school.

In addition to this, the school would attract students with similar interests, which would have a negative impact on student wellbeing. It is well-known that students develop empathy and awareness in a nurturing, all-inclusive environment. Most worryingly, Modern Languages is a department which is growing in popularity as global job opportunities become more and more attainable. I am sure that you would not wish them to be disadvantaged by having no exposure to modern language teaching. Therefore, if language teaching must be done by way of after-school or lunchtime clubs, so be it, but cutting this area of study completely would be detrimental to both the school and the students. I hope you will consider this letter when deciding the future of our school.

Thank you.

Yours sincerely,
Nawal Mohsen

Unit 8 / The experience of learning a language تجربة تعلم إحدى اللغات

Studying a foreign language is very helpful in today's society because it can help you to be successful in your life. I interviewed three persons who studied foreign languages and asked them about their experience.

Hani, a university post graduate student, who studied English says that English has helped him in his studies and research. He can now serve the net easily and get the information he needs.

Rakan, a businessman and importer, studied Chinese in a language center in Beijing. Rakan says "it was difficult at first, but now I can do business and make bargains better than before. In addition, I save money I used to pay for interpreters."

Hadeel, a diploma in France, who had to learn French because she was appointed as a diploma at the Jordanian embassy in Paris. Hadeel says " I almost lost my job because I didn't speak French fluently. I worked hard to improve my French and I am now speaking it fluently. My life has changed and I am successful in my job." To conclude, learning a language helps you to succeed in your study, business or work. So, why don't you learn a language now to be successful in the future?

Unit 9 / An informal letter about wishes and regrets رسالة غير رسمية عن الأمنيات والندم

Dear friend,

How are you? How is the family? I hope you are all O.K.

I'm writing to you to give me your advice about how I can do much of work in a short time because I feel I'm too late. Are you ready for the exam? Tell you the truth, I'm not. I wish I had started preparing right from the beginning of the term. I wish I hadn't wasted so much time. I have a lot of work to do now, but I have a little time ahead. I wish I had worked hard earlier. I regret not setting up a timetable to spend every minute in more useful way.

I wish you can help me and guide me through the rest of the time left.

I looked forward to hearing from you.

Yours,

Rawan

A review of a hotel تقييم لأحد الفنادق

Charles Hotel, Paris

I recently stayed at this hotel for a few nights during a conference, and it did not entirely live up to expectations. On its website it is billed as 'stylish, state-of-the-art and chic', which was true, but the service was not quite as high a standard as it could have been. Since I arrived fairly late in the evening my first night, there was nobody at Reception to check me into my room. However, someone came to help me immediately after I rang the bell on the desk. Throughout my stay, I experienced some negative aspects of service, such as a lack of towels and delayed room service, but I was met with excellent responses to requests made in the restaurant, as well as an atmosphere of general helpfulness and politeness. I was happy to deal with the few oversights as I know that hotel staff work hard for long hours.

I would very much like to visit Paris again, and I enjoyed the view, architecture and atmosphere of the hotel very much. The service could be improved, but it didn't detract from a fairly pleasant stay. I recommend this hotel to anyone interested in Parisian architecture.

Unit 10 / Curriculum vitae السيرة الذاتية / Covering letter رسالة تغطية

A.

Dear Sir / Madam,

I am writing to apply for the job of Head of the English Department at Al Etihad schools. You will see from my curriculum vitae that I have a Bachelor's degree in English and a PEP teaching qualification, as well as substantial teaching experience at Al Etihad schools.

I am now looking for a new challenge as a Head of the English Department, and I am interested in pursuing my goal at your school. My developing leadership skills show that I am ready to advance in my teaching career, and the advertised position at your school as Head of the English Department is ideal.

While I am dedicated to teaching and know that my students are of the highest importance, I make time to have an active and varied social and family life. This helps to keep my approach to teaching and student welfare fresh.

Please contact me for a reference. I look forward to hearing from you regarding the next stage of my application.

Yours sincerely,

Hussein alsafadi

B.

Dear Sir/Madam,

I would like to apply for the position of researcher at your pharmaceutical company. As can be seen from the enclosed curriculum vitae that I have a degree in Chemistry. Furthermore, I have worked as a shop assistant at a chemist's, so I know a lot about this industry. I also have a qualification in

Journalism and have worked previously for a scientific journal. I have excellent research skills.

In my spare time, I help elderly people, and I can see the difference that medicines can make to their lives.

I am very keen to join a company that can really help people.

I look forward to hearing from you concerning the next stage of my application.

Yours faithfully,

Tareq Hakim

C.

Dear MrRahhal,

I am very interested in the position of researcher at your pharmaceutical company. You will see from the enclosed curriculum vitae that I have worked in sales for a large pharmaceutical company for many years. I have been very successful in this job and I was Salesperson of the Year in 2013 CE.

I would now like a new challenge and would be interested in moving into research. I have a degree in Physics. I am a competent and adaptable worker and I believe that I can be successful in any position. I like reading and camping. I also like travelling. References are available on request.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,

HishamKhatib

Read the following text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

Our country has a high standard of education. This is mainly due to the fact that the government considers education a necessity. All schools, from kindergarten to secondary, are the responsibility of the Ministry of Education (MOE). Pre-school and kindergarten education is optional, followed by ten years of free, compulsory education. For higher education, students enter university, either for academic or vocational courses.

Students can attend one of ten public universities, or one of nine private universities. A large number of Jordanian students choose to study at these institutions, as well as foreign students from all over the world. These are undergraduates studying for a first degree, or postgraduates studying for a Master's degree, a PhD or a higher diploma. The three universities with the most undergraduates are the University of Jordan in Amman, Yarmouk University in Irbid and Al Balqa Applied University in Salt. These are all public universities. An example of a newer university is the German- Jordanian University in Amman, which was set up in 2005 CE. **It** is a collaboration between the MOHE and Germany's Federal Ministry of Education and Research, and it follows Germany's model of education in Applied Sciences.

الحذر من هذه القطعة ان يتم ربطها بقطع الوحدة الأولى

For students who wish to complete their university studies while working at the same time, it is also possible in some Jordanian universities to enroll onto online distance learning programmes. In the future, this option will become available in many other universities .

Question number one : (A)

1. According to the text , the writer mentioned some educational stages in Jordan . Write down two
- 2 . According to the text , the writer states some degrees students get at universities after leaving school . Write down two of these degrees .
- 3 . Write down the sentence which indicates that not only Jordanian students attend the Jordanian universities .
- 4 . Find a word in the text which means ' **to describe a particular job and the skilled involved** ' .
- 5 . What does the underlined pronoun " **it** " refer to ?
- 6 . The writer states that learning new vocabulary and grammar rules exercises the brain Suggest three other activities to help exercising the brain .
7. Students who complete their studies while working might face difficulties . Think of this statement and in two sentences write your point of view .

B. Literature spot

Read the following extract from "'Around the world in eighty days" by Jules Verne carefully, then in your Answer booklet answer the question that follows.

"While Sir Francis and MrFogg took the howdahs on either side, Passepartout got astridethe saddle-cloth between them. The Parsee perched himself on the elephant's neck,"

1. How many people travel on the elephant and who are they?

QUESTION NUMBER TWO

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you needs. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. اختر الكلمة المناسبة من الكلمات المعطاة في الصندوق لا كمال الجمل التالية

simulator , get it off your chest , tuition , contradictory , dentistry

1. I keep getting advice – some people tell me to study at night , others tell me to study early in the morning .
- 2 . One experiment required participants to operate a driving while carrying out separate tasks at the same time .
- 3 . If you have some problem , by talking to a close friend .
- 4 . I'd like to join a specialized school in the art of

B. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

اكمل الجمل التالية باشتقاق الكلمة المناسبة من الكلمة الموجودة بين الأقواس

1. Theyou have in exams might help you . (**influential**)
2. People's of healthy eating has increased in the recent years . (**aware**)
3. You can on yourself not asking others to help you . (**dependent**)
4. if two ideas are they are completely different and thus unable to both be true (**contradiction**)

C. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows the write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. ادرس الجملة التالية واجب عن السؤال الذي يليها

I don't eat as much fast food as my brother . (**comparing quantity**)

What does the function of using quantifiers above the sentence

D. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows the write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

He should know – as he has taken so many of them in his life!

What does the function of using pronouns above the sentence

We use pronouns as ways to link paragraphs or ideas. A pronoun refers to things, people or ideas mentioned in earlier or later sentences.

E. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows the write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. ادرس الجملة التالية واجب عن السؤال الذي يليها

Hello / Hi I'm sending my application

What does the function of using abbreviation above sentence

Informal greeting

Question number Three

A. Correct the verbs between brackets and then write you write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET صحح الأفعال التي بين الأقواس

1. I couldn't understand anything . I wish I Chinese . (**study**)
- 2 . I regret the deal now . I wish I it . (**do**)
- 3 . I don't have much money . I wish I a rich man . (**be**)
4. During Ramadan , we eat when the sun (**set**)
5. Writing short stories now by the students in our school . (**write**)
6. The idea of a sign languagethen to France in the seventeenth century . (**take**)
- 7.salma to have the best mark in the class . (**believe**)

B. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has the similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Hussein should have been more careful with his course so He didn't edit more texts

I wish

2. We are late yesterday because we didn't get up earlier .

We wish

3. That's amazing news ! How did you discover it ?

That's amazing new

4. They used to think that driving our cars at night is tiring .

Driving our cars at night.....

5. Scientists think that learning a new language also presents the brain with unique challenges .

Learning a new language.....

- 6 . How much milk does Sami have ?

Do you know

- 7 . How far is it from Amman to Aqaba ?

Could you tell me

Question number four

A. Read the following situation and complete the sentences with third conditional using the word between brackets , and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1 I got the job . I **didn't** have some experience. (**would**)

- 2 you **didn't** do the course, you **had** enough experience to apply for the job. (**would**)

3. there was email in the 1960s in Jordan , people stopped writing letters (**would**)

4. they were able to communicate more easily , people didn't have mobile phones in the past in their country (**would**)

5. they solved the problem earlier, people didn't know about global warming in the past (**might / would**)

B. Read the following sentences and correct the underlined word with suitable linking word .

-We were caught in traffic because we missed the start of the play. **So / therefore**

-She worked hard since she did very well in her exams

as a result, / because of that, / consequently,

-We couldn't go to the stadium because of that there weren't any tickets left. **because / as / since**

-Therefore I was tired, I went to bed.

As / Since / Because

-We were late **so** the traffic.

because of / due to

Question number five

A. EDITING (4 points)

Edit the following text which has two grammar mistake, one spellingmistake, two punctuation mistakes find out these mistakes , and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET

Internships provide work experiense for university students, graduates and people considering carerchanges. Although **they** are not usually paid, interns do get many benefits, The most important benefit is consider to be the oppportunity to get valuable work experience.

B. GUIDED WRITING (4 points)

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences about- Researcher for a pharmaceutical company. Use the appropriate linking words such as: but, although, and ...etc.

- A good Science degree
- Knowledge of the pharmaceutical industry
- Previous experience of working in this industry
- Excellent research skills

C. FREE WRITING: (7points)

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 80 words on ONE of the following:

- 1. Think about your future career. If you are uncertain, write paragraph about list of possible areas that interest you, or the kind of work that you would like to do.**
- 2. write a report about the advantages and disadvantages of doing voluntary work while you are still a student.**
- 3. Write a letter to your friend to talk about . Is it usual for people to change jobs in their lifetime? What reasons might there be for people to change their jobs?**

Read the following text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

In this report, we will look at the countries that Jordan trades with and what goods it exports and imports.

First, let's look at exports. Jordan is rich in potash and phosphate, and the extraction industry for these minerals is one of the largest in the world. Not surprisingly, two of Jordan's largest exports are chemicals and fertilizers. Pharmaceuticals and other industries represent 30% of Jordan's Gross Domestic Product (GDP), and 75% of Jordan's pharmaceuticals are exported. However, the majority (65%) of the economy is dominated by services, mostly travel and tourism.) Most of Jordan's exports go to Iraq, the USA, India.

Now let's look at imports. Unlike some other countries in the Middle East, Jordan does not have large oil or gas reserves. For that reason, Jordan has to import oil and gas for its energy needs. Its other main imports are cars, medicines and wheat. In 2013 CE, 23.6% of Jordan's imports were from Saudi imports. Other imports **its** Arabia. This was followed by the EU, with 17.6% of have come from China and the United States.

Jordan has more free trade agreements than any other Arab country, and it 15 trades freely with many countries, including the USA, Canada and Malaysia. Which other areas are important for Jordan's trade? Jordan first signed a trade agreement with the EU in 1997 CE. It signed a free trade agreement with Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia in 2004 CE. In 2011 CE, another trade agreement was made with the EU, Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia. Trade with the EU and North Africa in particular is likely to grow.

Question number one (A)

- 1 . According to the text , ferilisers are made from two substances . Write them down .
- 2 . Jordan exports some goods to other countries . Write down two .
- 3 . The writer mentioned two big parts of services in Jordan . Write them down .
- 4 . What does the underlined word ' **extraction** ' mean ?
- 5 . What does the underlined word " **its** " refer to ?
- 6 . The writer states that Jordan trade is growing with many countries . Suggestthree tipsto develop a successful trade .
1. to be in a good relationship with the country you trade . 2 . to be honest and faithful in trade . 3 . to be accurate in sending goods .
- 7 . Trade is vital to the success of civilization and to improving and supporting the countries . Think of this statement and in two sentences write your point of view .
I think trade is a part of economy and economy determinise whether this country well off or not . Also , if the country's economy is good , this country must be rich .

B. Literature spot

Read the following extract from "A green cornfield" by Christina Rossetti carefully, and then in your Answer booklet answer the question that follows with reference to the poem.

"They soon reached a small hut. Enclosed within some high palings. The elephant, which was reared, not to be an animal that merely carried things around, but for warlike purposes, was half-domesticated. However the elephant still preserved its natural gentleness. Kiouni – this was the name of the elephant"

- 1-Which words tell us that the elephant was kept safely away from direct contact with humans?
- 2-What is the name of elephant ?

QUESTION NUMBER TWO (15 points)

A.Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you needs. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

investigate , cryptophasia , vocational , utterance , multilingual

- 1 . My brother did a course instead of going to university .
- 2 is a unique language which is developed and talked by twins .
- 3people are able to switch easily between two languages or more .
- 4 . The manager promised to the error in my bill .

B. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Spanish speakers watch videos of two people popping balloons, breaking eggs and spilling drinks, either on purpose or (accident)
2. It is said that the best way to acquire a language is to immerse yourself in it, and that's what we offer at Extreme English: total..... (immerse)
3. one or more of our trained and teachers will arrive. (Experience)
4. If you are successful as interpreter job , it is a (security) and Job (reward)

C. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

-The use of analogies in writing can help to point out relationships which are not always evident.

الحذر ان تأتي الأفعال المركبة في فقرة او القطع

- That information is important. Don't omit it.

What does the underlined phrasal verb mean?

D. Study the following paragraph and answer the question that follows.

"The following advice about preparing for exams was given by our teacher. He should know – as he has taken so many of them in his life! He said, 'It is not a good idea to study late at night. This is because your brain is tired then, and it is unlikely to retain the information as well. The best time to study is early in the morning. That is when you feel most awake."

What do the underlined pronouns refer to in the paragraph

E. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

Let's look the story intoand discover what really happened .

Correct the mistake in the use of the phrasal verb

Question number Three

A. Correct the verbs between brackets and then write you write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET

1. before 2004 CE, very little research about sign languages of the Middle East (carry out).
2. Lughat al-Ishara al-Urdunia (LIU), is the sign language thatin Jordan. (use)
3. I'll buy the book as long as ittoo expensive .(not be)
4. Do you mind.....a healthy breakfast ? (suggest)
5. I feel ill. I wish I..... so many sweets! (not, eat)
6. I wouldn't be able to read if I my glasses.(lose)
7. Even if Omar..... his driving test this afternoon, he won't have his own car. (pass)

B. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has the similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Where's the post office, please?
Do you mind ?
2. How can I get to Queen Alia Airport by public transport?
Could you tell me?
4. Can you suggest the best ways for revising lessons ?
Would you mind?
5. What are the benefits of studying English ?
Could you explain?
6. I was born in a small village, but I didn't spend my childhood there.
.....

C. Complete the sentences to give a similar meaning. Use the correct form of the word in box. and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Purpose , responsible , experience

- 1- It was done accidentally.
It wasn't.....
- 2- Who is in charge of these children?
Who
- 3- We had a great time.
It was

Question number four

A. Read the following situation and complete the sentences with conditional using the word in the box , and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1- Do you usually go home or meet your friends , school finish

When / provide that

- 2- I will take the job offer it's part-time – I haven't finished my university studies yet

unless / provide that

C. Read the following sentence and correct the underlined word with suitable and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET

- I haven't got as much than homework my brother. Jaber looked even, he hadn't slept very well.
- We need umbrellas unless it rains.

Question number five

A. EDITING (4 points)

Edit the following text which has two grammar mistake, one spelling mistake, two punctuation mistakes find out these mistakes , and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET أكثر من 4 خطأ في الصندوق

My job was to follow up web enquiries, and send out further information to possible klients. I enjoyed it, and I wouldn't had had that opportunity if I hadn't do the work experience first. I've just aplied for a job with a bank. I have the right kualivications, but I know there will be a lot of other applicants. I just have to wait and see if I get an interview. If I does , I'll have to prepare really carefully

B. GUIDED WRITING (4 points)

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences about the Advantages of voluntary work .Use the appropriate linking words such as: but, although, and ...etc.

- practical experience
- future career choices
- interviews and your curriculum vitae

the brain function

The left-hand side	Remember (read)	10%
the right-hand side	Remember (see , hear and do)	90%

The left-hand side and the right-hand side of the brain have different functions. For each of us, either the left-hand side or the right-hand side of the brain is used more than the other. People only remember 10% of what they read, but they remember 90% of what they see, hear and do.

C. FREE WRITING: (7points)

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 80 words on ONE of the following:

مواضيع تعبير مهمة جدا جدا

1. How do you think your education will influence your life after school? What will you study? What career would you like to have one day? Write a paragraph of around 60 words.
2. Write a report that you would like to ask experienced student in tawjihi about the best way to study and to revise for exams.



Read the following text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

My name is Fatima Musa and I have worked as an interpreter for five years. Many students have emailed me about my work because they want to know what it would be like to do my job. So here is my reply.

I have always been fond of languages. My father worked in many different countries when I was young and we usually travelled with him. When we visited a country, I always wanted to learn the language. At school I was very good at English. Therefore, I decided on a career as an interpreter. My job now involves going to important conferences and seminars around the world. When a person speaks in English at a conference, I listen to what they say through headphones. I then translate into Arabic while the speaker is talking. I give the translation through headphones to other people at the meeting. This means that anyone in the room who speaks Arabic can understand what people are saying.

Is it an easy job? Not at all. English is not the same in all English-speaking countries. For example, the English words that are used in India are sometimes different to the words that people use in the UK, the USA or Australia. As well as knowing regional English, you also need to know a lot of specialist language. Some of the words that are used to talk about business, science or law, for example, make it almost a different language!

Unless you have a language degree, you will not be able to become an interpreter. Provided that you have a postgraduate qualification, you will probably get a job as an interpreter quite quickly. If you get an interview for a job, you will need to show that you have good listening skills and a clear speaking voice. You will also need to show that you can think quickly and that you are able to concentrate for long periods of time. If you are successful, it is a secure and rewarding job. You will probably need to travel a lot, but that is not a problem as long as you enjoy visiting other countries.

It is a very responsible job. I am aware that if I translate things badly, it could affect an important law or trade agreement between countries. However, you get a huge feeling of satisfaction when you know that people understand everything that you translate.

Question number one

- 1- There are many fields (**subjects**) that specialist language is used in. write down two of these fields .
- 2- There are many things you should show in an interview for the job of an interpreter. Write down two of these things.
- 3- Quote the sentence which shows that the job of an interpreter is a good job.
- 4- There two consequences of a bad translation. Write down two of these consequences.
- 5- According to Fatima, What two reasons that make an interpreter's job not easy?
- 6- Find a word in the text which means '**giving personal satisfaction**'.
- 7- What does the underlined word **they** refer to?

- 8- The writer states that while being able to connect people together through language is rewarding, there is some challenges interpreter may face while on job. Suggest three strategies to help interpreter and make him able to overcome the problem of interpretation.
- 9- Interpretation could play an important role in developing the tourist sector. Think of this statement and in two sentences write down your point of view.

B. Literature spot

Read the following extract from "Around the World in Eighty Days " by Jules Verne carefully, and then in your Answer booklet answer the question that follows with reference to the story .

—Let's go and see the elephant,' replied MrFogg. They soon reached a small hut. Enclosed within some high palings, was the animal in Question".

Which words tell us that the elephant was kept safely away from direct contact with humans?

QUESTION NUMBER TWO

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences.

There are more words than you needs. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

sales pitch , offence , conflict , negotiate , intentional

1. When two sides disagree and argue , there is
- 2 . When you talk about business and try to do a deal , you
- 3 is a presentation made by someone who is trying to sell a product .
- 4 . If you are polite , you won't cause..... or upset anybody .

قلق غير نادم worried غير نادم unapologetic متحمس واثق confident هادئ Calm

- 1- The conductor isabout having sold a ticket to Allahabad to the travellers, even though the train will not take them there.
- 2- MrFogg is..... that he will still complete his journey in eighty days.
- 3- Passepartout feels..... about the prospect of walking the rest of the way to Allahabad.
- 4- MrFogg remainswhile he negotiates the sale of the elephant.
- 5- The guide is very..... about making the journey by elephant.

B. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in Box and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. There are many advantages and disadvantages of doing work while you are still a student (**volunteer**)
2. Jordan is rich in potash and phosphate, and the industry for these minerals . (**extract**)
3. It also allows people who master sign language to be able to communicate with a new community . (**intention**)
4. students are awarded a Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery degree (**Success**)

C. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows the write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Ice cream melts when it gets warm

What does the function of using zero conditional above sentence .

D. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows the write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Few students rarely do their homework , **do they ?**

What is the function of tag question ?

answer :(check information)

Question number Three

A. Correct the verbs between brackets and then write you write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET

1. It is that the Italians were the first people to come up with a sign language system in the sixteenth century (**believe**)
2. If there's something I....., I usually ask my teacher. (**not , understand**)
3. I will take the job offer provided that it..... part-time – I haven't finished my university studies yet (**be**)
4. The language by two deaf sisters as a form of communication . (**use**)

B. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has the similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1 we bough a new apartment because Our flat is very small.
If only we lived in a big house.
- 2 Jaber isn't old enough to drive a car.
He wishes he
- 3 My brother and I never want to watch the same TV programme.
I wish we
- 4 I'm looking at a beautiful view, and I'd love to take a photo.
If only I
- 5 My cousins don't live near here.
I wish they
- 6 I want to go out this afternoon, but I don't feel well.
If only I

C. Study the following sentence and answer the question that below. Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Sometimes, when you haven't enough time for planning, you have to **play it by ear**.

What does the underlined body idiom mean?

D. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

Sami: I would like to get a job as a teacher of English.

Salma : Why don't you study English at university?

What is the function of salma sentence?



Read the following text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

It is believed that the Italians were the first people to come up with a sign language system in the sixteenth century. The idea was then taken to France in the seventeenth century, where the language was developed further.

One of the early developers of sign language was Charles-Michel de l'Épée, whose mother tongue was French. **He** picked up sign language while he was working with deaf people in Paris in the eighteenth century. The language was being used by two deaf sisters as a form of communication. De l'Épée then set up a school for deaf people, which was replicated across Europe. It was the first time that sign language was actively taught, and it made an enormous impact on the lives of deaf people. Just as there are different spoken languages in countries around the world, each country has its own sign language. Sign language is used as a first language by about 70 million people in the world. The use of sign and spoken languages does not differ. Both can be used to provide and share information, tell stories, have informal discussions and give formal talks. Both have different registers and dialects, and both are constantly evolving.

Many varieties of the Arabic Sign Language have been developed, and there are almost as many Arabic sign languages as there are Arabic-speaking countries. Recently, the benefits of learning sign language are being promoted not only to deaf people, but also to those with normal hearing. In some schools, sign language is being offered as a foreign language. Since, like all languages, sign language has a grammatical structure, it is now being recognised and taught as an optional foreign language.

Learning sign language is of enormous benefit to anyone, whether they can hear or are deaf. Like learning any new language, it involves and challenges the brain. It also allows people who master sign language to be able to communicate with a new international community.

QUESTION NUMBER ONE (20 points)

1. The article states different uses for sign and spoken language. Write down two of these uses.
2. Learning sign language is beneficial for anyone for two reasons. Write these two reasons down.
3. Find a phrasal verb that has a similar meaning of "**think of**".
4. Quote the sentence which shows that there is not only one Arabic sign language.
5. Deaf people may face many unique challenges with learning sign language. Suggest three ways to overcome these problems.
6. What does the underlined pronoun "**he**" refer to?
7. It's preferable to offer sign language as a foreign language in public institutions. Think of this and, in two sentences, write down your point of view.

B. Literature spot (2 points)

Read the following extract from "Around the world in eighty days" by Jules Verne carefully, then in your Answer booklet answer the question that follows.

The conductor, passing along the carriages, shouted, 'Passengers will get out here!'
'Where are we?' asked Sir Francis.
'At the hamlet of Kholby.'
'Do we stop here?'
'Certainly. The railway isn't finished.'

- How does the word hamlet suggest that there aren't many houses or people in the area where the train has stopped?

QUESTION NUMBER TWO (15 points)

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you need. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

compulsory , track record , nutrients , recruiting , rewarding

1. Basic Education is a 10 – year and free level of education .
- 2 . Nuts contain useful such as oils and fats .
- 3 . Many employers are looking for people with a proven in a particular area of work.
- 4 . Some jobs are tiring like teaching and medicine , but they are careers

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. Write down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

He also opened a school for deaf people in Paris.

Replace the underlined word with the correct gender neutral words.

C. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1 Congratulations! Not many peoplesuch high marks. (achievement)
- 2 I have just read aof a book by a Japanese author. (translate)
- 3 Facebook's accounts have to beby their users. (security)

D. Study the following sentence and answer the question that below. Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

In order to be fluent in Arabic, Anita put herback into learning it.

What does the underlined body idiom mean?

E. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

Mr. Ramzi: "If only I had researched about Chinese culture."

What is the function of Mr. Ramzi's sentence?

QUESTION NUMBER THREE

A. Correct the verbs between brackets, then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (4 points)

- 1 I feel ill. I wish Iso many sweets! (not eat)
- 2 If there..... something I don't understand, I usually ask my teacher (be)
- 3 Provided that it, we will have a picnic next week.(not,rain)
- 4 Jordan needs to import a lot of oil. If only itlarger oil reserves. (has)
- 5 Even if I'm tired tonight, I my homework .(do)

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

When you write a summary of a newspaper article, you should give the essential information, and **leave out** minor details.

What does the underlined phrasal verb mean?

C. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has the similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Please help me to plan my revision.
Do you mind
2. People believe that English is the most widely spoken language.
English
3. I hope I can come up with a way of solving this puzzle.
I hope I can a way of solving this puzzle.
4. My advice to you is that you ought to study more.
If
5. Fadi is cleverer than anyone else in the class.
Fadiin the class.
6. Our team didn't play very well yesterday.
If only

QUESTION NUMBER FOUR

A. Read the following situations and complete the sentences with the third conditional, using the word in brackets. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. You introduced her to me some months ago, that's why we became friends.
.....
2. You missed the party and you didn't meet my friends.
.....

B. Complete each of the following sentences by adding the correct question tag to the end of each of them. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1 She wasn't there yesterday,?
- 2 We should try to help,?
- 3 Don't do that again,?

QUESTION NUMBER FIVE

A. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times. You are asked to edit the following lines that have five mistakes (one grammar mistake, two punctuation mistakes and two spelling mistakes), find it out these five mistakes and correct them. Write the correct answers down in your ANSWER

BOOLET

it was a company that provides financial products – savings and pentions, mostly. At first I just ‘shadowed’ different people, watching what they were doing. Then I did quite a lot of checking for them – you know, checking their calcolations. When I go back in the summer. I was in the sales department. My job was to follow up web enquiries, and send out further information to possible clients.

B. GUIDED WRITING

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences about the purposes of Studio schools.

- deliver specific courses
- offer required practical qualifications
- Encourage students' employability and reliability.

C. FREE WRITING

1. Write an article about the advantages and disadvantages of face-to-face learning and distance learning via the Internet .
2. Write an essay about the advantages and disadvantages of doing voluntary work while you are still a student



Read the following text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

Two summers ago, I spent five months studying Arabic at the German-Jordanian University near Madaba. As my father is originally from Jordan, I grew up speaking Arabic as well as German. However, I had never studied Arabic formally, and when the opportunity came up for me to spend a year in Jordan studying Arabic, I didn't hesitate for one moment. I have relatives in Jordan and they arranged for me to stay with a wonderful family who live just outside Madaba. I was amazed by the number of international students there, who were not only from Germany, but from all over the world. Most of them had studied Arabic to a high level. I'm very familiar with colloquial Arabic, which is what my family speaks and understands. The Arabic class, in Modern Standard Arabic, was challenging, especially the grammar. Every week, we had to learn a vocabulary list of around 50 words. We covered many topics. Living with a family helped to improve my Arabic-speaking skills because, while all the students

heard Arabic in the classroom and streets, I could also practice it at home. I really **put my back into it**, and I earned an A on the course.

What impressed me most about students in Jordan was their behaviour and their attitude to studying. All the students who I met appreciated the importance of their university education and the opportunities it would give them to contribute to **their** country's prosperity. They also showed extremely positive values. Everybody was honest, and people discussed problems rather than getting angry if they disagreed with each other.

As someone who enjoys delicious food, beautiful places and friendly, hospitable people, studying in Jordan was one of the best decisions I have made in my life. I made many new friends. I also improved my Arabic speaking, writing and reading skills. My dream is to be fluent in Arabic one day – and as I intend to return to Jordan as often as I can, I know I'm going to make this dream a reality

QUESTION NUMBER ONE

1. Quote the sentence that indicates Anita agreed immediately to study Arabic in Jordan.
2. Living with a family helped Anita to improve her Arabic. Suggest two similar ways to help language's learner to be fluent as possible.
3. What does the idiom in bold in the text mean?
4. Why was Anita so willing to go to Jordan to study Arabic?
5. It's not necessary to have high degrees in Languages to be fluent. Discuss your point of view about this statement.
5. What does the underlined pronoun "their" refer to? (2 points)
6. Find a word in the text has the following meaning " language or words used mainly in informal conversations rather than in writing or formal speech "

B. Literature spot

Read the following extract from "Around the world in eighty days" by Jules Verne carefully, then in your Answer booklet answer the question that follows.

Yet you sell tickets from Bombay to Calcutta,' retorted Sir Francis, who was growing warm. 'No doubt,' replied the conductor, 'but the passengers know that they must provide means of transportation for themselves from Kholby to Allahabad

Why is Sir Francis annoyed during his conversation with the conductor? What expression is used to mean he is getting annoyed?

QUESTION NUMBER TWO

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you needs. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

have a head for , spill , prepared , earn respect , memory , Put my back into , academic , vocational , satisfaction , get away with

- 1 I always get low results in Maths. I don't really figures.
- 2 Please be careful with your juice. Don't it on the floor.
- 3 Raya is an excellent student. She gets top marks in subjects like History, Arabic and Maths.
- 4 By working hard, you will the of your boss.
- 5 Faisal has missed school for three days. So he will not it.
- 6 An interpreter has to be well to interpret at international events.
- 7 There are some fruit and vegetables that improve our
- 8 I get a feeling of after a hard day's work.

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. Write down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

We met many international businessmen at the meeting

Replace the underlined word with the correct gender neutral words.

C. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Recommendation , circulation , succeed , experiment

- 1 I'd also studying for 30-minute periods, and then taking a break.
- 2 How quickly does blood round the body?
- 3 Congratulations on a very business deal.
- 4 Many foreign learners the "natural way in learning Arabic".

QUESTION NUMBER THREE

A. Correct the verbs between brackets, then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1 Ibrahim is not very good at basketball. He wishes he taller! (**be**)
- 2 If only I English better when I was younger. (**learn**)
- 3 Our teacher has already marked our exams, and now someone is checking them. Our exams have already , and now our exams are..... (**mark, check**)
- 4 I'm cold. If only I my coat. (**bring**)

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

We decided to carry out the plan to achieve our goals.

What does the underlined phrasal verb mean?

C. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has the similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1.Visitors say that these museums have wonderful exhibits.
These museums
- 2.Michelle didn't pay attention in class, so she didn't know about the test.(could)
If
- 3.Ought she to go to bed early?
Could you tell me
- 4.I regret going to school late yesterday.
I wish
- 6.I won't enjoy the film if you aren't with me. (Unless)
Unless

QUESTION NUMBER FOUR

A. Read the following situations and complete the sentences with the third conditional, using the word in brackets. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1.I ate the yoghurt in the fridge. I thought it was mine, not yours.
.....
- 2.I lost my watch and, as a result, we missed our plane when we went on holidays.
.....

B. Complete each of the following sentences by adding the correct question tag to the end of each of them. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1 It doesn't rain here, ?
- 2 I have to quit fatty food, ?
- 3 Let's walk along the beach, ?

QUESTION NUMBER FIVE

A. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times. You are asked to edit the following lines that have five mistakes (one grammar mistake, two punctuation mistakes and two spelling mistakes), find it out these five mistakes and correct them. Write the correct answers down in your ANSWER BOOLET.

I wish I have researched Chinese culture before I visited the country. In order to be success in China - you need to earn their resbect. Chinese business people will always ask about a company's successes in the past. However, because I worked for a new company, I could not talk about its track racord. We did not do any business delns on that first trip.

B. GUIDED WRITING

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a brief cover letter using all the given notes below about Huda Ahmad. Use the appropriate linking words.

Name : Huda Ahmad

Education : Diploma in Nursing

Work experience : Assistant nurse at The Italian Hospital (2009 - 2014).

Personal attributes : dedicated and able to Work under pressure.

C. FREE WRITING

Read the information below, and then IN YOUR ANSWER BOOKLET, write a cover letter to apply for the job of " Head of the English Department " using all the given notes below.

-Name : Ahlam AlTamimi

-Address : Main street, Salt.

-Education : Degree in English (graduated 1990) - Master in Endlish Literature (2003)

-Work experience : 1991 – 2006 English teacher at MOE. 2006 – Now Head teacher at Pioneers academy.

-Skills and achievements: I won The year teacher prize three times. (1999, 2001 and 2005)

-Personal attributes : I am an ambitious teacher. I have high expectations of myself and the students I teach.

-Reference : Dr. Yousef Ahmad , former-vice of education's minister.



Read the following text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

Does the language we use influence the way we think ? Or does our culture influence the way we use language ?

Sociologists have been looking into this question for hundred of years.

A lot of research has been carried out on the relationships between mind , world and language .

In one study , a psychologist shows that when describing an event , English speakers tend to mention the person who was responsible . Whereas English speakers might say , 'John broke the vase ' , Spanish or Japanese speakers would use a passive form . It is believed that such differences between languages have an effect on how their speakers understand events , and whether someone is blamed for an action or gets away with it .

In another study , speakers of English , Spanish and Japanese were asked to watch videos of two people popping balloons , breaking eggs and spilling drinks , either on purpose or accidentally . Later , when asked to recall the videos , the English speakers mentioned the person who did the action . The Spanish and Japanese mentioned the person responsible for intentional events , but left this out when they considered that event to be an accident .

Scientists at Newcastle University , Uk , have carried out tests to prove that different cultures also have different ways of seeing colours . They found that in Japanese , for example , there are different words for light blue and dark blue which are not found in English . Native speakers of Japanese , therefore , made a clearer distinction between colours on the spectrum .

Is it our language that has affected our way of thinking ? Or has a difference in cultural habits affected both our thoughts and our language ? Most likely , culture , thought and language have all come about together .

Question number one (A)

1. Replace the underlined word (**shows**) with a phrasal verb which has a similar meaning to it .
2. What does the underlined word (**it**) refer to ?
3. Quote the sentence which shows that relationship between language and culture have been investigated for a long time .
4. Differences between languages are believed to have two effects on their speakers .
Write down these two effects .
5. Speakers of different languages were asked to watch videos of two persons doing some actions intentionally or accidentally . Write down two of these actions .
6. Suggest three ways to make the Arabic language one of the most widely spoken languages in the world .
7. Some say that bilingual people have two ways of thinking . Think of this statement , and , in two sentences , write your point of view .

B. Literature spot

Read the following extract from "Around the world in eighty days" by Jules Verne carefully, then in your Answer booklet answer the question that follows.

"While Sir Francis and MrFogg took the howdahs on either side, Passepartout got astride the saddle-cloth between them. The Parsee perched himself on the elephant's neck,"

How many people travel on the elephant and who are they?

QUESTION NUMBER TWO

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you needs. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Pop , circulation , get cold feet , satisfaction , revise , come about , spill , shake hands seminar , awareness

- 1 Exercises help to increase your blood
- 2 Don't let the baby play with the balloon; It might and frighten her.
- 3 In order to get excellent grades at exam, you must everything you've learnt.
- 4 It's lovely, when you meet someone for the first time, to
- 5 It's important to have an of different countries' customs.
- 6 I'm keen to do my presentation. I think that I won't at the last minute.
- 7 Nada made a successful presentation at a in Aleppo last April.
- 8 Before I can solve the problem, please tell me – how did it

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. Write down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (2 points)

What annoyed us most is the careless of the waiters!

Replace the underlined word with the correct gender neutral words.

C. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

- 1 One of the most important things that we give children is a good (educate)
- 2 Jordan economy is by services. (dominance)
- 3 MrGhanem sent a from previous clients. (recommend)
- 4 It includes after-school tuition and activities. (option)

D. Study the following sentence and answer the question that below. Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

If you had chosen Finance, you would have had a head for figures.

What does the underlined body idiom mean?

QUESTION NUMBER THREE

A. Correct the verbs between brackets, then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (4 points)

- 1 Musa did not understand the French businessman. If only he French. (speak)
- 2 Experts have proved that exercise is good for concentration.
Exercise to be good for concentration. (prove)
- 3 I would have got the job if I some experience. (have)

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

She cheated on the test and thought she could get away with it.

What does the underlined phrasal verb mean?

C. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has the similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. The hotel's manager was investigating in the complaint when the police officer came.

The hotel's manager was

2. How can I get to Queen Alia Airport by public transport?

Could you tell me

3. The police claim that the worker committed the crime.

The worker

4. The clerk regrets being harsh with customers

He wishes

QUESTION NUMBER FOUR

A. Read the following situations and complete the sentences with the third conditional, using the word in brackets. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

I didn't go to the store. I thought it closed at 5pm. It closed at 6pm.

.....

We got lost last night because we forgot the GPS. We wouldn't...

.....

B. Complete each of the following sentences by adding the correct question tag to the end of each of them. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1 We can hardly hear it,?

2 The food in the restaurant wasn't extremely good,?

3 You'll phone me later,?

QUESTION NUMBER FIVE

A. EDITING

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times. You are asked to edit the following lines that have five mistakes (one grammar mistake, two punctuation mistakes and two spelling mistakes), find it out these five mistakes and correct them. Write the correct answers down in your ANSWER BOOLET

Unless you have a language degree you would be able to become an interprater. Provided that you have a postgraduate quelification, you will probably get a job as an interpreter quite quickly. If you get an interview for a job. you will need to show that you have good listening skills and a clear speaking voice.

If you do a degree in Medicine or Law , you will find that your job prospects are better than if you did a more general degree . However : language profiency is becoming increasingly important for people who want to work abroad for global companies .

B. GUIDED WRITING

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write about how to be professional . Use the appropriate linking words.

- Keep your presentation short and simple
- Start with some friendly comments.
- Remember to speak slowly and clearly
- have a summary of your presentation ready to hand out at the end of the session.

C. FREE WRITING (7 points)

1.Modern technologies simplify the communication's process between people and communities. write an essay (about 100) about the role of social networking in facilitating communication and contact.



Read the following text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

Today, we talk to Mr. Ghanem, a businessman based in Amman who often visits China. We asked him when he first started doing business with China. 'I've been doing business with China for many years. My first trip there was in 2004 CE, and it was not very successful.'

'I worked for a small computer company in Amman. They sent me to China when I was quite young. *If only* the company had realised that the Chinese respect age and experience more than youth!'

'Yes! I wish I had researched Chinese culture before I visited the country. In order to be successful in China, you need to earn their respect. Chinese business people will always ask about the company's successes in the past. However, because I worked for a new company, I could not talk about its track record. We did not do any business deals on that first trip.'

'I joined a larger company and they sent me on a cultural awareness course. On my next visit to China, it felt as if I hadn't anything on my first visit!'

'Before I visit a company, I send recommendations from previous clients. I also send my business card with my job position and qualifications translated into *Chinese*.'

'Of course! I arrived on time. You must not arrive late, as this shows disrespect. Then, when I met the company director, I shook hands with him gently. I began the meeting by making small talk about my interesting experiences in China. During the meeting, I made sure that my voice and body language were calm and controlled. never told a joke, as this may not be translated correctly or could cause offence.'

الحذر من هاتين القطعتين في سؤال تصحيح الخطأ القواعدي, الترقيم, بالإضافة للتهجئة

'Yes, it was. I knew that the director had researched my business thoroughly before the meeting, so I was prepared for his detailed questions. When I began negotiating, I started with the important issues. The Chinese believe in avoiding conflict. It is always important to be patient. I was prepared to compromise, so in the end, the meeting was successful.'

After school

In England, almost 50% of school leavers go on to higher education. The figure has not always been as high as this. Twenty years ago, **it** was closer to 30%, and thirty years before that, **it** was only about 5%. Another huge change has been financial. Before 1998 CE, higher education in the UK was completely free for UK citizens. Since then, tuition fees have been introduced. Most students borrow this money from the government. **They** don't have to repay it immediately. Instead, **they** pay **it** back slowly out of future earnings.

Despite the high cost, most students choose to study away from home. A recent survey of 17,000 students revealed that only 7% wanted to stay at home while **they** studied for **their** degree. Of course for most young people, living away from home means borrowing even more money from the government. So why don't students choose to avoid debt by staying at home, where **they** don't have to pay rent? Most of **them** say that **they** want to move to the university of **their** choice, rather than the nearest one. Another strong motive is the desire to live in a new culture. Where do these students live? Many have rooms in halls of residence, especially in **their** first year; others rent flats or houses. A lucky minority live in property that **their** parents have bought for **them**. Most of **them** need to learn to cook, do **their** own washing and manage **their** time and money.

they : most students / where : at home / others : other students who choose to study abroad.

QUESTION NUMBER ONE (A)

1. There were two huge changes which occurred in higher education in England. Write them down?.
2. Write down the sentence which indicates that students don't have to pay off the government at once.
3. Quote the sentence which indicates which face challenges The students to study aboard
- 4.The writer mentioned two reasons that make students choose to study away from home. what are they?
- 5.Where do students who study abroad live?
- 6.The writer states that it is expected that students who choose to study away from home will face many difficulties less challenging. Explain this statement and suggesting three tips to make studying abroad.
- 7.Studying abroad has many advantages and disadvantages. Think to this statement and in two sentences write down your point of view.

QUESTION NUMBER TWO

A. Choose the suitable item from those given in the box to complete each of the following sentences. There are more words than you needs. Write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

enrolls , replicate , make , Internships , adaptable , get it off your chest

1. provide **work experience** for university students , graduates and people considering career changes .
2. The German –Jordanian **University** more than 5,000 students who come from Jordan and many other countries .
3. Exercise will a huge **difference** to the way you feel .
4. I am a competent and anworker and I believe I can be successful in any position .
5. When you feel **depressed** , **talk** to someone close to you . It helps to.....

B. Complete the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Anyone who keeps learning stays (youth)
2. Before you find a full-time job , why don't you consider doing work ?(voluntarily)
3. you are constantly weighing up subtle differences in meaning of a word or the way that an is made (utter)

QUESTION NUMBER THREE

A. Correct the verbs between brackets, then write your answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (4 points)

1. I'll buy the book as long as ittoo expensive .(not be)
2. Do you mind.....a healthy breakfast ? (suggest)

B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. (2 points)

Let's look the story into and discover what really happened .

Correct the mistake in the use of the phrasal verb

C. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has the similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1. Where's the post office , please ?

Do you mind telling me ?

2. What is there to do and see ?

Do you know ?

3. Solving puzzles is believed to keep the brain active .

People believe

4. You **had** a brightly colored T-shirt on . **That's how** I noticed him in the crowd .

If

5. Scientists **used to** think that the Earth was flat . **مهمة جدا** .

It used to

MODULE 4

Academic: /ˈædɪkəˈdemɪk/ (*adjective*) connected with education, especially at college or university level
academic, academy (noun) – **academically** (adverb)

Agriculture /ˈoʊgrɪˈæɡəlts/ (*noun*) the science or practice of farming **agricultural** (adjective)

Astrophysics /ˈæstrɒˈfɪzɪks/ (*noun*) the study of the chemical structure of the stars and the forces that influence them

Business Management /ˈbɪznɪs ˈmænɪdʒmənt/ (*noun*) an area of study which involves learning about running a company, in areas like controlling, leading, monitoring, organising and planning **manage** (verb) – **managerial** (adjective)

career advisor /kəˈrɪˈdævayzər/ (*noun*) someone who provides information to help people to make choices about their training and work **advise** (verb) – **advice** (noun)

circulation /ˈɜːsjuːləʃn/ (*noun*) the movement of blood around the body when it is pumped by the heart; also air ~, the movement of air **circulate** (verb)

colloquial /kəˈlɒkwɪəl/ (*adjective*) (of language or words) used mainly in informal conversations rather than in writing or formal speech

compulsory /kəmˈpʊlsəri/ (*adjective*) obligatory; required

concentration /kənˈtʃənʃən/ (*noun*) attention, or attention span **concentrate** (verb)

contradictory /kənˈtrɪdɪktəri/ (*adjective*) if two ideas are contradictory they are completely different and thus unable to both be true

contradict (verb) – **contradiction** (noun)

degree /dɪˈɡriː/ (*noun*) a qualification that is given to you when you have successfully completed a course of study

dehydration /ˈdeɪdriˈeɪʃən/ (*noun*) the state of having drunk too little water **dehydrate** (verb) – **dehydrated** (adjective)

lifelong /ˈlaɪflɒŋ/ (*adjective*) continuing or existing throughout your life

developed nation /dɪˈveləpt ˈneɪʃən/ (*noun*) a rich country that has many industries, comfortable living for most people, and usually an elected government

diet /ˈdaɪt/ (*noun*) the kind of food that a person or animal eats each day **diet** (verb) – **dietary** (adjective)

diploma /dɪˈplɒmə/ (*noun*) either a document showing that someone has successfully completed a course of study or passed an examination, or the name of that course

drop [a course] /drɒp/ (*verb*) to stop studying a certain subject at university

Economics /ˌekɒnəmɪks/ (*noun*) the study of the way in which money and goods are produced and used **economical** (adjective) – **economically** (adverb)

Engineering /ˌendʒɪˈnɪrɪŋ/ (*noun*) the study of how roads, bridges, machines, etc. are built **engineer** (verb and noun)

enrol /ˌɛnˈrɒl/ (*verb*) to officially arrange to join a school, university or course **enrolment** (noun)

fluently /ˈfluːntli/ (*adverb*) speaking a language very well, like a native speaker **fluency** (noun) – **fluent** (adjective)

get cold feet / (verb phrase) [idiom] to lose your confidence in something at the last minute

get it off (your) chest /get It Of jO... tSest/ (*verb phrase*) [idiom] to tell someone about something that has been worrying you

have a head for figures /həv ˈhedfɔ... ˈfɪɡəz/ (*verb phrase*) [idiom] to have a natural mental ability for maths/numbers

immerse /ɪˈmɜːs/ (*verb*) to be deeply involved in something and spend most of your time doing it **immersion** (noun)

keep your chin up /ki... p jO... tʃɪnʌp/ (*verb phrase*) [idiom] to remain cheerful in difficult situations; an expression of encouragement

multitask /ˌmʌltɪˈtɑːsk/ (*verb*) to do several things at the same time

nutrition /njuːˈtrɪʃən/ (*noun*) the process of getting the right kind of food for good health and growth **nutritious** (adjective)

Linguistics /lɪŋˈɡwɪstɪks/ (*noun*) the study of the grammar, history and structure of languages **linguist** (noun) – **linguistic**(adjective)

Marketing /ˈmɑːkɪtɪŋ/ (*noun*) the study of selling products to the appropriate customer **market** (verb and noun)

Master's degree /ˈmɑːstərziˈɡriː/ (*noun*) a period of one or two years of study which takes place after the completion of a Bachelor's degree

memory /ˈmeməri/ (*noun*) someone's ability to remember things, places and experiences **memorise** (verb) – **memorable** (adjective)

multilingual /ˈmʌltɪˈlɪŋɡwəl/ (*adjective*) speaking, reading or writing in more than two languages **multilingualism** (noun)

Psychology /saɪˈkɒlədʒi/ (*noun*) the study of the mind and how it works **psychological** (adjective)

public university /ˈpʌblɪkˌɛjuːˌnɪˈvɜːsɪti/ (*noun*) a university that is funded by public means, through a government

put (my) back into it /pʊtˌmɑːboʊkɪntəˈwɪt/ (*verb phrase*) [idiom] to put a lot of effort into something

qualifications /ˌkwɒlɪfɪˈkeɪʃnz/ (*plural noun*) official records of achievement awarded upon the successful completion of a course of training or passing

undergraduate /ˌʌndəˈɡrædʒuːt/ (*noun*) someone who has not yet completed their first degree

undertake /ˌʌndəˈteɪk/ (*verb*) to commit yourself to do something and to start to do it **undertaking** (noun)

utterance /ˈʌtərns/ (*noun*) something that is said, such as a statement **utter** (verb)

vocational /vəˈkeɪʃnəl/ (*adjective*) used to describe a particular job and the skills involved **vocation** (noun)

online distance learning /ˈɒnlaɪn ˈdɪstənsˈlɜːnɪŋ/ (*noun*) a formalised teaching and learning system specifically designed to be carried out remotely by using electronic communication

Pharmacy /ˈfɑːməsi/ (*noun*) the study and practice of preparing drugs or medicines **pharmaceutical** (adjective)

PhD /ˈɛpiːˌdɪː/ (*noun*) a doctorate; the highest degree awarded by a university faculty

pioneering /ˌpiːnɪərɪŋ/ (*adjective*) introducing new and better methods or ideas for the first time **pioneer** (verb and noun)

play it by ear /pleɪ ɪt baɪ ɪ/ (*verb phrase*) [idiom] to decide how to deal with a situation as it develops

postgraduate /ˌpɒstˈɡrædʒuːt/ (*noun*) someone who has finished their first degree and is continuing to study either a Master's or a PhD; ~ degree a second degree of Master's or PhD level

private university /ˈpraɪvətˌɛjuːˌnɪˈvɜːsɪti/ (*noun*) a university not operated by a government **proficiency** /prəˈfɪʃnsi/ (*noun*) a good standard of ability and skill **proficient** (adjective)

simulator /ˈsɪmjʊˌeɪlətər/ (*noun*) any device or system that simulates specific conditions or the characteristics of a real process or machine **simulate** (verb) – **simulation** (noun)

Sociology /səˈsɪɒlədʒi/ (*noun*) the study of societies and the behaviour of people in groups **sociological** (adjective)

stand out [from the crowd] /stoʊnd aʊt/ (*phrasal verb*) to be much better than other similar people or things

tailor-made /ˈteɪləˈmeɪd/ (*adjective*) custom made; made to fit exactly

tuition /tjuːˈʃn/ (*noun*) teaching, especially in small groups **tutorial** /tjuːˈtɔːrɪəl/ (*noun*) a period of intensive teaching and discussion given by a tutor to an individual student or a small group of students **tutor** (verb and noun)

MODULE 5

agreement /'gri...m'nt/ (*noun*) an arrangement or promise to do something, made by two or more people, companies or organisations
agree (verb)

be able to answer detailed questions /bi eɪb'ɪt' 'A...ns' 'di...teɪld 'kwɛst's'nz/ (*verb phrase*) to have the ability to understand complicated questions and respond to them appropriately

blame /bleɪm/ (*verb*) to say or think that someone or something is responsible for something bad **blame (noun)**

come about /kʌm 'bɑ:ʊt/ (*phrasal verb*) happen or take place

come up with /kʌm'ʌp wɪð/ (*phrasal verb*) produce something (an idea), especially when pressured or challenged

corporate /'kɔ...p'r't/ (*adjective*) belonging to or relating to a corporation, a big company or a group of companies acting together as a single organisation **corporation (noun)**

cryptophasia /'kri:pt'feɪzɪə/ (*noun*) the development by twins of a language that only they can understand

dialect /'daɪ'lekt/ (*noun*) a form of language which is spoken in only one area, with words or grammar that are slightly different from other forms of the same language
dialectal (adjective)

do a deal /du... 'di...l/ (*verb*) to arrange an agreement in business

domestic /d'mestɪk/ (*adjective*) relating to or happening in one particular country and not involving any other countries
domesticate (verb) – domesticity (noun)

dominate /'dɒmɪneɪt/ (*verb*) to be the most important feature of something
dominance (noun) – dominant (adjective)

eat out /i...t aʊt/ (*phrasal verb*) eat away from home, especially in a restaurant

evolve /I'vɔ...lv/ (*verb*) to develop gradually
evolution (noun) – evolutionary (adjective)

export /'ɛkspɔ...t/ (*noun*) goods sold to another country
export (verb) – exportation (noun)

extensively /ɪk'stenʔsɪvli/ (*adverb*) in a way to cover or affect a large area **extensive (adjective) extend (verb)**

extraction /ɪk'strɔe'ɛks'n/ (*noun*) the process of removing and obtaining something from something else **extract (verb)**

fertiliser /'fɛ...t'Ælɪz' / (*noun*) a substance that is put on the land to make crops grow **fertilise (verb) – fertilisation (noun) – fertile (adjective)**

first language /Æf'fɔ...st 'lɔeNgwɪdZ/ (*noun*) the language that you first learn as a child

get away with /get 'weɪwɪð/ (*phrasal verb*) to do something wrong without being discovered or with only a minor punishment

give a business card /gɪv 'bɪznɪs kɑ...d/ (*verb phrase*) to give someone a card that shows a business person's name, position and contact details

goods /gʊdz/ (*plural noun*) things that are produced in order to be sold

Gross Domestic Product /gr'ʊs d'mestɪk'prɒdʊkt/ (*noun*) the value of a country's total output of goods and services

import /'ɪmpɔ...t/ (*noun*) goods bought from other countries **import (verb) – importation (noun) – imported (adjective)**

intentional /ɪn'tenʃ'nəl/ (*adjective*) done on purpose **intend (verb) – intention (noun)**

knitwear /'nɪtweɪ/ (*noun*) clothing made from wool

leave [someone or something] out /li...v aʊt/ (*phrasal verb*) to not include (something or someone)

look into /lʊk 'ɪntu.../ (*phrasal verb*) to investigate

machinery /m'si...æn'ri/ (*noun*) machines, especially large ones; a system or set of processes for doing something

MODULE 6

adaptable /"dɔeʔptˈbʌl/ (*adjective*) able to adapt to new conditions or situations **adapt (verb) – adaptation (noun)**

ambitious /oemˈbɪʃəs/ (*adjective*) having a strong desire for success or achievement **ambition (noun)**

attribute /"oetrɪbjʊ...t/ (*noun*) a quality or feature that is considered to be good or useful (in a person) **attribute (verb) – attribution (noun)**

competent /"kʌmpˈtɪnt/ (*adjective*) having enough skill or knowledge to do something to a satisfactory standard **competence (noun)**

conscientious /ʔkʌnsiˈenʃəs/ (*adjective*) showing a lot of care and attention (to a task) **conscience (noun)**

curriculum vitae /kˈʔrɪkjʊɪˈm ˈvi...taɪ/ (*noun*) CV a short, written description of a person's qualifications, skills and work experience that they send to potential employers

enclosed /ɪnˈklʊzd/ (*adjective*) surrounded, especially by a fence or wall **enclose (verb)**

enthusiastic /ɪnˈɛtju...ziˈoestɪk/ (*adjective*) showing a lot of interest and excitement about something **enthusiasm (noun)**

fond of /fʌnd ˈv/ (*adjective*) having an affection or liking for someone or something

full-time /ʔfʊɪˈtaɪm/ (*adjective*) [of a job] happening or working for the whole of the working week, and not only part of it

headphones /"hedfˈʊnz/ (*plural noun*) a piece of equipment that you wear over your ears to listen privately to the radio, music, etc.

intern /ɪntˈɜːn/ (*noun*) someone who works for a short time in a particular job in order to gain experience **intern (verb) – internship (noun)**

interpreter /ɪnˈtɜːprɪt/ (*noun*) someone who translates spoken words from one language into another **interpret (verb) – interpretation (noun)**

make small talk /melksmɔ...l tɔ...k/ (*verb phrase*) to have an informal chat with someone in order to start a conversation

mineral /"mɪnɪrəl/ (*noun*) a substance that is present in some foods and is needed for good health; a substance that is found naturally in the earth **mineral (adjective)**

mother tongue /"mʌðɹ ˈɛtʊŋ/ (*noun*) the first and main language that you learnt when you were a child

negotiate /nɪˈgʊʃieɪt/ (*verb*) to discuss something in order to reach an agreement, especially in business or politics **negotiation (noun) – negotiable (adjective)**

pharmaceuticals /ʔfɑ...mˈsju...tlkˈlɪz/ (*plural noun*) companies which produce drugs and medicine **pharmaceutical (adjective)**

point [something] out /pɔɪntaʊt/ (*phrasal verb*) to show something to someone by pointing at it

pop /pɔp/ (*verb*) to burst, or to make something burst, with a short, explosive sound

punish /"pʊnɪʃ/ (*verb*) to give someone an unpleasant task in response to bad behavior

recall /rɪˈkɔ...l/ (*verb*) to remember a particular fact, event or situation from the past

register /"redʒɪstɹ/ (*noun*) a technical term for the words, style and grammar used by speakers and writers in a particular situation or in a particular type of writing

replicate /"replˈkeɪt/ (*verb*) to produce a copy of something **replicate (noun)**

reserve /rɪˈzɜːv/ (*noun*) something kept back or set aside, especially for future use **reserve (verb)**

sales pitch /sellzptʃ/ (*noun*) the statements and promises that someone makes to try to persuade someone to buy something

shake hands [with someone] /ʃeɪkˈhɔndz/ (*verb*) to move someone's hand up and down in a greeting

spill /spɪl/ (*verb*) to accidentally flow over the edge of a container **spill (noun)**

keen /ki...n/ (*adjective*) having or showing eagerness or interest (in something)

reference /"refr'ns/ (*noun*) a person who provides information about your character and abilities **refer** (**verb**)

regional /"ri...dʒ'n'l/ (*adjective*) relating to a particular region or area **region** (**noun**)

rewarding /rI"wo...ÆdIN/ (*adjective*) giving personal satisfaction **reward** (**verb and noun**)

secure /sI"kjU' / (*adjective*) safe; free from danger **secure** (**verb**) – **security** (**noun**)

seminar /"semInA.../ (*noun*) a class on a particular subject, usually given as a form of training

surveyor /s"veI' / (*noun*) a person whose job is to measure the conditions of a building or to record the details of an area of land **survey** (**verb and noun**)

voluntary /"vÅl'ntri/ (*adjective*) done or given by choice **volunteer** (**noun and verb**)

work experience /w%o...k I k"spI'ri'ns/ (*noun*) a period of time that someone

tell a joke /tel 'dʒ'Uk/ (*verb*) to say something to make people laugh

track record /troek "rekO...d/ (*noun*) all of a person's or organisation's past achievements, successes or failures which show how well they have done something

قطاعات يا غوالي

جيل

2000

infinitive	Second form	Third form	meaning
cost	cost	cost	يكلف
cut	cut	cut	يقطع
hit	hit	hit	يضرب
hurt	hurt	hurt	يؤلم
let	let	let	يدع
put	put	put	يضع
shut	shut	shut	يغلق

infinitive	Second form	Third form	meaning
Bring	brought	brought	يحضر
build	built	built	يبني
burn	burnt/burned	burnt/burned	يحرق
Buy	bought	bought	يشترى
Catch	caught	caught	يلتقط/يمسك
Dream	dreamt/dreamed	dreamt/dreamed	يحلم
Feed	fed	fed	يطعم
Feel	felt	felt	يشعر
Fight	fought	fought	يقاتل
Find	found	found	يجد
get	got	got	يحصل
Have	had	had	يملك/ياخذ
Hang	hung/hanged	hung/hanged	يعلق
Hear	heard	heard	يسمع
Hold	held	held	يعقد/يمسك
keep	kept	kept	يحفظ
learn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned	يتعلم
Leave	left	left	يغادر
lend	lent	lent	يقرض
light	lit	lit	يضيء
lose	lost	lost	يفقد
make	made	made	يصنع
Mean	meant	meant	يقصد
Meet	met	met	يقابل
pay	paid	paid	يدفع
read /ri:d/	read /red/	read /red/	يقرأ
Say	said	said	يقول
send	sent	sent	يرسل
shoot	shot	shot	يطلق
sit	sat	sat	يجلس
sleep	slept	slept	ينام
smell	smelt/smelled	smelt/smelled	يشم
spend	spent	spent	يقضي
stand	stood	stood	يقف
Teach	taught	taught	يعلم
Think	thought	thought	يفكر/يعتقد
understand	understood	understood	يفهم

3- المجموعة الثالثة التصريفان الأول والثالث متشابهان

infinitive	Second form	Third form	meaning
become	became	become	يصبح
Come	came	come	يأتي
Run	ran	run	يجري/يركض

4- أ المجموعة الرابعة فعال تتبع نظاماً معيناً من التصريف

infinitive	Second form	Third form	meaning
Break	broke	broken	يكسر
Bite	bit	bitten	يلدغ/يعض/يلسع
Choose	chose	chosen	يختار
Drive	drove	driven	يقود
Eat	ate	eaten	يأكل
Fall	fell	fallen	يسقط
Forget	forgot	forgotten	ينسى
Give	gave	given	يعطي
Ride	rode	ridden	يركب
Rise	rose	risen	يرتفع
See	saw	seen	يرى
Steal	stole	stolen	يسرق
Take	took	taken	يأخذ
Wake	woke	woken	يستيقظ
Write	wrote	written	يكتب

5- المجموعة الخامسة أفعال تتبع نظاماً معيناً من التصريف

infinitive	Second form	Third form	meaning
Blow	blew	blown	ينفخ
Draw	drew	drawn	يرسم
Fly	flew	flown	يطير
Grow	grew	grown	يزرع
Know	knew	known	يعرف
Throw	threw	thrown	يرمي

6- المجموعة السادسة أفعال تتبع نظاماً معيناً من التصريف

infinitive	Second form	Third form	meaning
Begin	began	begun	يبدأ
Drink	drank	drunk	يشرب
Ring	rang	rung	يرن
Swim	swam	swum	يسبح

7- المجموعة السابعة أفعال ذات تصريف غير محدد

infinitive	Second form	Third form	meaning
Be	was/were	been	يكون
Can	could	been able	يستطيع
do/does	did	done	يفعل
Go	went	gone	يذهب